nuratec

MFX-2590 MFX-2570 MFX-2550

Plain-paper digital Fax/Copier/Printer/Scanner

OfficeBridge Guide



Please read this guide before operating this machine. After you finish reading this guide, keep it handy for easy reference.

Chapter 1	Overview of OfficeBridge	1
Chapter 2	Operating the Various Functions	2
Chapter 3	OfficeBridge Administrator Settings	3
Chapter 4	Operating Utilities	4

How to Read This Manual

Operational and Safety Information

In this manual, the following symbols are used with the items where important operational and safety information must be observed.

Symbol	Meaning
▲Warning	Describes warnings to protect yourself and others from serious or potentially fatal injury if you handle the machine incorrectly. For safe operation, please follow instructions carefully.
≜ Caution	Notes a caution to protect yourself and others from personal injury or damage to properties if you handle the machine incorrectly. For safe operation, please follow instructions carefully.
IMPORTANT	Describes important conditions or restrictions you should carefully observe to avoid problems caused by incorrect operations.
Ø Note	Describes reference information and additional notes for operation.

About the screens

This manual uses the screens of the MFX-2550 standard model, unless otherwise stated. The screens you see may differ, depending on the options installed.

	ge	Muratec MFX-2550 Logout
User Information Machine Settings Machine Management Settings Machine Information	Machine Status	Save Initialize
Communication Job	Name	Muratec MFX-2550
Print Job	Location	
Machine Status	Contact Name	
Communication History	MAC Address	00:50:81:32:00:75
Print Job History	Network Connection	100Mbps Full Duplex
Third ob History	Telephone Line Status	Line1: Ready
	Scanner	Ready
	Printer	The printer is warming up. Please wait.
	Scan Count	Copy Fax Scanner Total 0 0 72 72
	Page Count	Conv Eav Printer Total 👻
	Last updated PM 08:00 💽	

Contents

Operational and Safety Information	.ii
About the screens	.ii

Chapter 1 Overview of OfficeBridge

Introduction to OfficeBridge	1-2
Managing Faxes as "Digital Documents"	1-2
Using Faxes on Computers	1-3
Sharing Information	1-3
Checking/Changing Machine Functions	1-4
OfficeBridge Usage Environment	1-5
Screens Used in OfficeBridge	1-6
Login Screen	1-6
Machine Status Screen	1-7
Document List Screen	1-8

Chapter 2 Operating the Various Functions

Logging In / Logging Out	2-2
Logging In	2-2
Logging Out	2-8
Transmitting Documents	2-9
Transmitting Documents in a Document List	2-9
Retransmitting Documents	2-14
Canceling Transmission	2-15
Specifying Destinations	2-16
Forwarding Documents	2-21
Forwarding Documents in a Document List	2-21
Forwarding Documents Created in Application Software	2-23
Printing Documents	2-26
Printing Documents in a Document List	2-26
Searching for Documents	2-27
Simple Searching	2-27
Advanced Searching	2-28
Checking and Changing Document Information	2-30
Viewing the Documents in a Document List	2-30
Checking and Changing Document Information	2-31
Registering Sender Distribution Conditions	2-32
Downloading Documents	2-34
Downloading Documents in a Document List	2-34
Deleting Documents	2-37
Deleting Documents in a Document List	2-37
Deleting Documents in the Deleted Documents Box	2-38
Checking the Jobs or History	2-40
Checking / Canceling a Communication Job in Progress	2-40

Checking / Canceling Print Jobs in Progress	2-42
Checking the Communication History	2-44
Checking the Print Job History	2-47
Forwarding Documents	2-48
Forwarding Received Documents	2-48
Specifying Forwarding Destinations	2-49
Setting the Attachment File Format and Forwarding Period	2-54

Chapter 3 OfficeBridge Administrator Settings

Administrator settings list	3-3
Registering Users	3-5
"User Registration" Screen	3-5
Registering a User	3-6
Copying Existing User Information to Register a New User	3-10
Deleting User Information	3-11
Importing User Information From an External File	3-12
Exporting User Information to an External File	3-14
Creating Address Books	3-15
"Address Book" List Screen	3-15
Registering New Destinations	3-17
Registering the Sender of a Received Document to the Address Book	3-19
Copying Existing Destination to Register a New Destination	3-20
Registering Destination Using an LDAP Server	3-21
Deleting Destinations	3-24
Importing Destination From an External File	3-25
Exporting Destination to an External File	3-30
Grouping Multiple Destinations	3-31
Registering Shortcuts	3-38
Setting Folder Shortcuts	3-38
Setting FTP Shortcuts	3-44
Setting Templates	3-49
Setting Document Names	3-49
Setting Document Categories	3-53
Setting E-mail Templates	3-56
Setting the Connection Environment	3-60
Setting the Network Environment	
Setting the E-mail Transmission / Reception Environment	3-63
Setting the E-mail Operating Environment	3-67
Setting the Directory Database Environment	3-70
Setting Communication Device Monitoring / Control	3-75
Setting an Internet Time	3-77
Specifying Device Settings	3-79
Specifying Other Network Settings	3-79
Specifying User Install Mode Settings	3-81
Specifying Default Machine Settings	3-82
Settings	3-82
Regarding Settings	3-82
Automatically Distributing Received Documents	3-83

Auto Distribution Function	3-83
Setting Auto Distribution (General Settings)	3-84
Setting Auto Distribution (Individual Settings)	
Specifying Distribution Destinations	3-90
Performing an Auto Distribution Test	3-94
Copying Existing Auto Distribution Settings to Create New Settings	3-96
Deleting Auto Distribution Settings	3-97
Usage Management	3-98
Checking the Usage Status	3-98
Setting the Management History	3-101
Resetting the Counters	3-102
Displaying and Copying Machine Settings	3-103
Setting the Machine Status	3-103
Exporting Machine Settings	3-105
Importing Machine Settings	3-106
Specifying Document Box Settings	3-107
Saving Transmitted Data (Archive Settings)	3-111
Saving Transmitted Data (Archive Settings) Specifying Archive Settings	3-111 3-111
Saving Transmitted Data (Archive Settings) Specifying Archive Settings Specifying the Archive Destination	3-111 3-111 3-113
Saving Transmitted Data (Archive Settings) Specifying Archive Settings Specifying the Archive Destination Backing Up Documents.	3-111 3-111 3-113 3-117
Saving Transmitted Data (Archive Settings) Specifying Archive Settings Specifying the Archive Destination Backing Up Documents Specifying Backup Settings	3-111 3-111 3-113 3-117 3-117
Saving Transmitted Data (Archive Settings) Specifying Archive Settings Specifying the Archive Destination Backing Up Documents Specifying Backup Settings Specifying the Backup Document Display	3-111 3-111 3-113 3-117 3-117 3-119
Saving Transmitted Data (Archive Settings) Specifying Archive Settings Specifying the Archive Destination Backing Up Documents Specifying Backup Settings Specifying the Backup Document Display Checking the Backup Log	3-111 3-113 3-113 3-117 3-117 3-119 3-121
Saving Transmitted Data (Archive Settings) Specifying Archive Settings Specifying the Archive Destination Backing Up Documents Specifying Backup Settings Specifying the Backup Document Display Checking the Backup Log Setting Security	3-111 3-113 3-113 3-117 3-117 3-119 3-121 3-123
Saving Transmitted Data (Archive Settings) Specifying Archive Settings Specifying the Archive Destination Backing Up Documents Specifying Backup Settings Specifying the Backup Document Display Checking the Backup Log Setting Security Setting User Policies	3-111 3-113 3-113 3-117 3-117 3-119 3-121 3-123 3-123
Saving Transmitted Data (Archive Settings) Specifying Archive Settings Specifying the Archive Destination	3-111 3-113 3-113 3-117 3-117 3-119 3-121 3-123 3-123 3-130
Saving Transmitted Data (Archive Settings) Specifying Archive Settings Specifying the Archive Destination Backing Up Documents Specifying Backup Settings Specifying the Backup Document Display Checking the Backup Log Setting Security Setting User Policies Setting User Policies Setting the Machine Policy Setting Access Restrictions	3-111 3-113 3-113 3-117 3-117 3-119 3-121 3-123 3-123 3-130 3-134
Saving Transmitted Data (Archive Settings) Specifying Archive Settings Specifying the Archive Destination Backing Up Documents Specifying Backup Settings Specifying the Backup Document Display Checking the Backup Log Setting Security Setting User Policies Setting the Machine Policy Setting Access Restrictions Specifying SSL Certificate Settings	3-111 3-113 3-117 3-117 3-117 3-119 3-121 3-123 3-123 3-130 3-134 3-137
Saving Transmitted Data (Archive Settings) Specifying Archive Settings. Specifying the Archive Destination. Backing Up Documents. Specifying Backup Settings. Specifying the Backup Document Display. Checking the Backup Log. Setting Security. Setting Ver Policies. Setting User Policies. Setting the Machine Policy. Setting Access Restrictions. Specifying SSL Certificate Settings. Setting ScanTag.	
Saving Transmitted Data (Archive Settings) Specifying Archive Settings Specifying the Archive Destination Backing Up Documents Specifying Backup Settings Specifying the Backup Document Display Checking the Backup Log Setting Security Setting User Policies Setting the Machine Policy Setting Access Restrictions Specifying SSL Certificate Settings Setting ScanTag "ScanTag Settings" Screen	

Chapter 4 Operating Utilities

Managing Events (InfoMonitor)	4-2
About InfoMonitor	4-2
Setting InfoMonitor	4-3
Using InfoMonitor	4-17
Creating Cover Pages (CoverPage Editor)	4-23
Starting CoverPage Editor	4-24
CoverPage Editor Editing Screen	
Cover Page Creation Procedure	
Specifying Object Settings	
Editing an Object	
Printing a Cover Page	4-45
Uploading Cover Pages to OfficeBridge	4-47

Chapter 1

Overview of OfficeBridge

Introduction to OfficeBridge	1-2
Managing Faxes as "Digital Documents"	1-2
Using Faxes on Computers	1-3
Sharing Information	1-3
Checking/Changing Machine Functions	1-4
OfficeBridge Usage Environment	1-5
Screens Used in OfficeBridge	1-6
Login Screen	1-6
Machine Status Screen	1-7
Document List Screen	1-8

Introduction to OfficeBridge

OfficeBridge is a management system that enables highly functional document management by connecting with computers on the network.

Managing Faxes as "Digital Documents"

OfficeBridge can manage received faxes as "digital documents", in a similar manner to e-mail.

Normally, the content of faxes is checked by printing them out to paper, but OfficeBridge enables the content of faxes to be checked as images on a computer.



The content of faxes can also be saved as a PDF file.

This enables you to save storage space because the images can be saved to a hard disk or CD-R, etc. without using a binder as with traditional paper documents.



Received faxes can be re-used on a computer.

For example, received order forms and invoices can be forwarded to other employees in the same company without printing them to paper (paperless reception).



Sharing Information

Information can be shared by distributing scanned documents to specific members.



Checking/Changing Machine Functions

The functions of the machine can be registered and edited directly from a computer.

_

Machine Default Settings		
Copy Settings	You can set the copy default values such as "Doc. Type", "Contrast", and "Zoom".	
Scanner Settings	You can set the scanner default values such as "Doc. Type", "Contrast", "Resolution", and "Scan Size".	
E-mail Settings	You can set the e-mail default values such as "File Format", and "E-mail template".	
Fax Settings	You can set the fax default values such as "Resolution", "Contrast", "Cover Page", and "Auto Print Journal".	
Printer Settings	You can set the copy default values such as "Number of Copies", "Orientation", and "Paper Size".	

OfficeBridge Usage Environment

An environment such as the one indicated below is required to use OfficeBridge.

- 1) Connect the machine to a general public network
- 2) Connect to the internet to use e-mail, etc.
- 3) Connect the machine and the computer for each user to the network
- 4) Install browser software to the computer for each user



Screens Used in OfficeBridge

This section describes the basic operation screens used for OfficeBridge.

Login Screen

This screen is used for logging in to OfficeBridge. For details, refer to "Logging In / Logging Out". (See page 2-2.)



User ID Entry Box

Manually enter the user ID and password.

Item	Description	
1 User ID	Enter the ID for the user to log in as. If the user ID selection is displayed, you can automatically enter the user ID by selecting a name.	
2 Password	Enter the password corresponding to the user ID.	
3 Remember the User ID	Select this to remember the latest user ID that was entered.	

User ID Selection

Select the user to log in as from the displayed list of users. If you select a user, the user ID is automatically entered in the User ID entry box.

Item	Description	
4 Number	Displays the numbers provided when users were registered.	
5 Name	Displays the registered user names. If a user name has not been set, the user ID is displayed.	
6 Group	Displays the name of the group that the user belongs to. You can filter users by group name.	

Note

- You can specify to not display the user ID selection in the machine policy settings. For details on machine policy settings, refer to "Setting the Machine Policy". (See page 3-130.)
- If the authentication mode is set to the network mode, the user ID selection is not displayed. (See page 3-130.)

Machine Status Screen

When you enter OfficeBridge, you see the machine status. On this screen, you can set up various functions. See "Administrator settings list" to see the list. (See page 3-3.) When you logged in as a user or guest, click [Document Boxes] to switch to the document list screen.

				001:Mik	e Smith	Lo	gout	
User Information Machine Settings Machine Management Settings Machine Information	lachine Status					Save	nitialize	
Communication Job	Name	Muratec MFX-2550	1					^
Print Job	Location							
Machine Status	Contact Name							
Communication History	MAC Address	00:50:81:32:00:75						
Print Job History	Network Connection	100Mbps Full Du	plex		-		(-)	
	Telephone Line Status	Line1: Ready					1 and a start of the start of t	
Document Boxes	Scanner	Ready						
	Printer	The printer is warmin	ng up. Please wa	it.				
	Scan Count	Сору	Fax	Scanner	Tota	ıl		=
		0		0	0	0		
	Page Count	Сору	Fax	Printer	Tota	ıl		
		0		1	0	1		
	Paper Cassette	Cassettes	Paper Size	Direction	Paper Rer	naining Pap	er Type	
		Bypass Tray	Unknown	Landscape	Empty	Unknov	'n	
		Cassette 1	Letter	Landscape	Paper load	ed. Plain		
	Machine Configuration	Duplex Printing Unit						
	ROM Version							
-								
	Last updated PM 04:01 💽	≌≜ ≉ OFf	=		AA	A =		

Document List Screen

Login to OfficeBridge, and press [Document Boxes] to display this screen. This screen displays a list of documents by their type such as "Received (Rx)" and "Transmitted (Tx)". Operations such as transmitting, forwarding, and printing documents are also performed on this screen.

	pe 001:Mike Smith Logout	— Header
Unread Documents(8)	Transmit Forward Print Download Delete	— Function buttons
User Box	Document Name Category Size Page(s) Document Box Nar Date Date	
Tx Box	E 20100101013926 Letter 2 User Box 01/01 2010 01:39AM	
Rx Box	Image:	
Shared Rx Box	Image: 20100101013805 Letter 2 User Box 01/01 2010 01:38AM	
Shared Box	Image: 20100101013654 Letter 2 User Box 01/01 2010 01:37AM	
Deleted Documents	Image: 20100101013610 Letter 2 Shared Box 01/01 2010 01:36AM	
Machine Settings	20100101013555 Letter 2 User Box 01/01 2010 01:36AM	
Information	Image: 20100101013340 Letter 3 User Box 01/01 2010 01:33AM	
	20100101013327 Letter 2 Shared Box 01/01 2010 01:33AM	
Document Search		
	Last updated PM 04:15 💽 🖌 👘 🖈 OFF 📢 🗼 🗼 👘	— Footer

Header Names and Functions

		001:Mike Smith	
Item		Description	
1 Login name display	The information displayed here differs according to the screen.		
	Before login: Nothing is displayed.		
	After performing a user login: The number and name of the user who is logged in are displayed.		
	After performing an administrator login: The name of the device being used is displayed.		
	After performing a guest login:	"Guest" is displayed.	
2 SSL display	This icon is displayed when p nothing is displayed.	erforming SSL communication ^{*1} . Otherwise,	

1

 $\mathbf{2}$

3

Item	Description		
3 [Admin Login] or [Logout] button	The button displayed here differs according to the screen. If you click [Admin Login], the administrator screen is displayed. (The log screen for the administrator screen may be displayed, depending on the security settings.) If you click [Logout], the logout process is performed, and the display returns to the login screen.		
	 Before login: [Admin Login] is displayed. After login: [Logout] is displayed. 7 Note If you perform a logout on the administrator screen when there are no users, a guest login is performed automatically and the screen after a guest user login is performed is displayed. 		

*1 SSL (Secure Socket Layer) is a communication method that encrypts the information that is transmitted and received.

Footer Names and Functions



Item	Description
4 Displayed page and page switch	 Displays the currently displayed page in bold. Click a page number to display the corresponding page. Click [<] to move five pages backward, and click [>] to move five pages forward. The number before [<] indicates the first page. Click it to display the first page. The number before [>] indicates the last page. Click it to display the last page.
5 Display	Sets the number of items that can be displayed on a single page.
6 Search	Enter the text you want to search for from the document name, document category, or comments of the document box that is currently displayed.
7 Screen refresh time and (a) (manual refresh) button	Displays the last time when the screen was updated (hour : minute). If you click the 💽 (manual refresh) button, the screen is refreshed.
8 Forwarding settings status	Displays the current forwarding settings status. If the forwarding settings are enabled, "ON" is displayed; if they are disabled, "OFF" is displayed. You can click the im (forwarding switch) button to enable/disable the forwarding settings. / Note If the "User Box Forwarding Settings" is disabled in the user policy settings when the Stand-Alone or Single Sign On mode is set or when the network mode is set, the forwarding settings status is not displayed. (See page 3-123.)

Item	Description	
9 Auto distribution settings switch	Displays the current auto distribution settings status. If the auto distribution settings are enabled, "ON" is displayed; if they are disabled, "OFF" is displayed. You can click the 💽 (auto distribution switch) button to enable/disable the auto distribution settings.	
	Ø Note	
	If the "Auto Distribution" is disabled in the user policy settings, the auto distribution settings status is not displayed. (See page 3-123.)	
10 Change font size	There are three font sizes; large, medium, and small. (The default font size is medium.) The font size setting is retained until it is changed, even after a logout is performed.	
11 Remaining disk space	Displays a graph of the remaining space on the data disk of the machine. The graph is displayed in four levels. If you move the mouse cursor over the graph, you can display the current disk space as a number. If \triangle is displayed, increase the remaining space by downloading documents to a computer or deleting documents.	

Function Buttons

Displays the functions you can use on the displayed document list screen.

V Note

The displayed function buttons depend on the type of document list screen.

Type		Description
Transmit		Transmits the document selected in the document list. If you click this, the "Transmission" screen is displayed. (See page 2-9.)
Retransmit		Retransmits the document selected in the "Tx Box" document list screen. (Only displayed on the "Tx Box" document list screen.) If you click this, the "Transmission" screen is displayed. (See page 2-14.)
Cancel	0	Cancels the currently transmitting document selected in the "Tx Box" document list screen. (Only displayed on the "Tx Box" document list screen.) If you click this, transmission of the document is canceled. (See page 2-15.)
Forward		Forwards the document selected in the document list to another user or group. If you click this, the "Forwarding" screen is displayed. (See page 2-21.)
Print	4	Prints the document selected in the document list. (See page 2-26.)
Download		Downloads the document selected in the document list to a computer. If you click this, the "Document Download" screen is displayed. (See page 2-34.) The "Document Download" screen is displayed if "File Format" in "Download Setting" in "Document Box Settings" is set to "Select when downloading." (See page 3-107.)

The types and functions of the buttons are indicated below.

Description
Deletes the document selected in the document list. If you click this, a confirmation message is displayed. Deleted documents are moved to the "Deleted Documents Box" document list. (See page 2-38.)
If you click this button after selecting a document in the "Deleted Documents Box" document list, the document is permanently deleted from OfficeBridge.
Returns a document selected in the "Deleted Documents Box" document list to its original document list. (See page 2-39.)
Displayed after executing a document search. Click this to display the search screen again. The search conditions you entered for the previous search are entered on the displayed search screen.

Text Display and Thumbnail Display

Type

5

Q

Delete

Restore

Search again

Click \equiv to display a document list in text format.

	lge	001:Mike Smith	
Unread Documents(22)	Transmit Forward Print	Download Delete	
User Box	Document Name	Category Size Page(s) Date	
Tx Box	20100101014648	Letter 2 01/01 2010 01:46A	M
Rx Box	20100101014611	Letter 2 01/01 2010 01:46A	M
Shared Rx Box	20100101014542	Letter 1 01/01 2010 01:45A	м
Shared Box	201001013926	Letter 2 01/01 2010 01:39A	м
Deleted Documents	20100101013805	Letter 2 01/01 2010 01:38A	м
Machine Settings	20100101013654	Letter 2 01/01 2010 01:37A	м
Information	20100101013555	Letter 2 01/01 2010 01:36A	м
	20100101013340	Letter 3 01/01 2010 01:33A	м
Document Search			<u>ب</u>
	Last updated PM 05:07 🔂 🛛 📲 OFF 💽		

Click 🔢 to display a document list in thumbnail format.



"Unread" and "Deleted Documents box" Document Lists

Unread Documents

Displays a list of all unread documents, regardless of whether they were sent to a personal or shared destination.

Documents are removed from this document list as soon as they are read.

	ige	001:Mike Smith
Unread Documents(22)	Transmit Forward Print Download	d Delete
User Box	Document Name Category Size	Page(s) Document Box Nar 🗸 Date
Tx Box	E 20100101022416 Letter	r 2 Rx Box 01/01 2010 02:24AM
Rx Box	20100101022416 Letter	r 2 Shared Rx Box 01/01 2010 02:24AM
Shared Rx Box	20100101022335 Letter	r 3 Rx Box 01/01 2010 02:23AM
Shared Box	20100101022335 Letter	r 3 Shared Rx Box 01/01 2010 02:23AM
Deleted Documents	20100101022252 Letter	r 1 Rx Box 01/01 2010 02:22AM
Machine Settings	20100101022252 Letter	r 1 Shared Rx Box 01/01 2010 02:22AM
/Information	20100101022033 Letter	r 2 Rx Box 01/01 2010 02:20AM
	20100101022033 Letter	r 2 Shared Rx Box 01/01 2010 02:20AM
	20100101014648 Letter	r 2 User Box 01/01 2010 01:46AM
Document Search	E <u>20100101014626</u> Letter	r 1 Shared Box 01/01 2010 01:46AM
	Page: 1 <u>2 3</u> Dis	splay: 10 20 50
	Last updated PM 05:08 💽	

Deleted Documents Box

Displays a list of all deleted documents, regardless of whether they are personal or shared.

This document list is shared with other registered users. The displayed documents are the same for all users.

Note

- Documents in the "Deleted Documents Box" document list have not been permanently deleted. To delete a document permanently, select it and click ().
- You can enable/disable the "Deleted Documents Box" document list in "Enable the deleted document box" in "Document Box Settings". If you disable the document list, it is not displayed.

	ge			001	:Mike Smith	Logout	
Unread Documents(22)	Delete Restore						
User Box	Document Name	Category	Size	Page(s)	Document Box Nar 👻	Date 💌 🖃 👪	
Tx Box	20100101014505		Letter	1	User Box	01/01 2010 01:45AM	^
Rx Box	20100101014411		Letter	2	User Box	01/01 2010 01:44AM	
Shared Rx Box	<u>20100101014356</u>		Letter	1	Shared Box	01/01 2010 01:44AM	
Shared Box	20100101014343		Letter	1	User Box	01/01 2010 01:43AM	
Deleted Documents Box(4) Machine Settings /Information							
Document Search						٩	Ŧ
	Last updated PM 05:08 💽	¥∰₹ OFF 😝	→≘	ON			

The items displayed are indicated below.

Item	Description
Checkbox	 To select a document, select the corresponding checkbox. Note To select all the documents on the displayed page select the top checkbox.
	• Click the same checkbox to deselect the item.
i icon	Displays the properties of the document. If you click this, the "Document Properties" screen is displayed.
Document Name	 Displays the file name of the document. Note Click the document name to check a preview image of the document. By selecting a file name from the pull-down menu, you can filter the displayed documents by file name. For scanned documents, the date and time that scanning was performed is set as the file name if you do not set a document name when scanning. (Example: A document scanned at 13:30:30 on January 15th, 2010 is named "20100115133030".)
Category	Displays the set document category. Note If you select a document category from the pull-down menu, you can filter the displayed documents by category.
Size	Displays the paper size of the document.

Item	Description
Page(s)	Displays the total number of pages for the document.
Document Box Name	Displays the name of the document box in which the document is stored or was stored before being deleted.
	Ø Note
	By selecting a document box name from the pull-down menu, you can filter the displayed documents by document box name.
Date	Displays the date and time that the document was stored or deleted.
	When the documents are displayed in ascending order, click $[\mathbf{\nabla}]$ to switch to descending order. When the documents are displayed in descending order, click $[\mathbf{\nabla}]$ to switch to ascending order.

■ "Tx Box", "Rx Box", and "Shared Rx Box" Document List

Tx Box

Displays a list of the sent documents.

This document list is specific to each registered user. The displayed documents vary according to the user.

Documents sent from the machine are listed here, if they were sent while the user logging in to the machine.

	ge		001:Mi	ke Smith	Logout
Unread Documents(22)	Cancel Transmit	Retransmit	Forward Print	Download	Delete
User Box	Document Name	• Status		Size Page(s) Date
Tx Box	<u>015-123-7899</u>	ОК		Letter 3	01/01 2010 02:32AM
Rx Box	<u>014-456-7890</u>	Cancel		Letter 2	01/01 2010 02:30AM
Shared Rx Box	013-123-4567	ОК		Letter 1	01/01 2010 02:28AM
Shared Box	i + 013-123-4567	ОК		Letter 2	01/01 2010 02:26AM
Deleted Documents Box(4) (Machine Settings (Information					
Document Search					Ŧ
					Q
	Last updated PM 05:09 💽	AN OFF	+ ⊒ 3 on ⊷		A

Overview of OfficeBridge

Rx Box

Displays a list of the received documents.

This document list is specific to each registered user. The displayed documents vary according to the user.

Note

Documents received by the machine are displayed in the "Rx Box" document list when you have specified distribution settings to store those documents into the "Rx Box" document list for each user. (See page 3-83.)

	je					001:Mik	e Sm	ith		Logout]
Unread Documents(22)		Transmit	Forward	Print	Download	Delete					
User Box		Docume	nt Name	 Status 	▼ Categ	ory 👻	Size	Page(s)	Date	▼≡=	
Тх Вох		2010010	022416	ОК			Letter	2	01/01 201	0 02:24AM	*
Rx Box		2010010	022335	ОК			Letter	3	01/01 201	0 02:23AM	
Shared Rx Box		2010010	022252	ОК			Letter	1	01/01 201	0 02:22AM	
Shared Box		2010010	022033	ОК			Letter	2	01/01 201	0 02:20AM	
Deleted Documents Box(4) Machine Settings /Information											
Document Search										Q	Ŧ
	Last up	dated PM 05:10	Ð	×₽× OFF	► + =	🛃 ON 😽		AA	A		

Shared Rx Box

This screen displays a list of shared documents received by users. This document list is shared with other registered users. The displayed documents are the same for all users.

Note

- Documents received by the machine are only displayed in the "Shared Rx Box" document list when "Shared Rx box" is selected for "Send to Box" in "Auto Distribution" setting. (See page 3-83.)
- You can enable/disable the "Shared Rx Box" document list in "Enable the Shared Rx Box" in "Document Box Settings". If you disable the document list, it is not displayed. (See page 3-107.)

	10		001:Mike S	Smith	Logout
Unread Documents(22)	Transmit Forward	Print Do	wnload Delete		
User Box	Document Name	▼ Status	 Category Size Size 	e Page(s) [Date 🔍 🖃 👪
Tx Box	20100101022416	ОК	Leti	er 2 0	1/01 2010 02:24AM
Rx Box	20100101022335	ОК	Let	er 3 0	1/01 2010 02:23AM
Shared Rx Box	20100101022252	ОК	Let	er 1 0	1/01 2010 02:22AM
Shared Box	<u>20100101022033</u>	ОК	Let	er 2 0	1/01 2010 02:20AM
Deleted Documents Box(4) Machine Settings /Information					
Document Search					
, and the second s	Last updated PM 05:10 💽	≌## OFF 🐳	→ 📑 🕻 ON 🖝	AAA)

The items displayed are indicated below.

Item	Description
Checkbox	To select a document, select the corresponding checkbox.
	Ø Note
	To select all the documents on the displayed page, select the top checkbox.Click the same checkbox to deselect the item.
i icon	Displays the properties of the document. If you click this, the "Document Properties" screen is displayed.
Document Name	For the Tx Box, the destination (name and fax number or e-mail address) of the document is displayed. For the Shared Rx Box and Rx Box, the sender (name or fax number) is displayed. If the sender has not registered the name or fax number in their machine, the reception date/time is displayed.
	 Click the document name to check a preview image of the document. If you click [+], all the destinations specified for broadcast transmission are displayed.
	 By selecting a file name from the pull-down menu, you can filter the displayed documents by file name. If you have broadcast to more than one destination, fax destinations are displayed first. If you click [+], all the specified destinations are displayed.

Item	Description						
Status	For the Tx Box						
	The transmission result is displayed.						
	<for normal="" transmission=""></for>						
	Reserved: The reserved transmission is accented and it is in a						
	transmission queue.						
	If it is delayed transmission, the document remains in sta	ındby					
	until the specified time is reached.						
	Redial: The document is waiting for redialing						
	OK: The transmission has been completed successfully.						
	Error: An error has occurred during transmission.						
	Canceling: The transmission is being canceled.						
	Cancel: The transmission has been canceled.						
	<for reroute="" transmission=""></for>						
	Reserved rerouted Tx: The reserved reroute transmission is accepted it is in a transmission queue.	d, and					
	Sending rerouted Tx: The reroute transmission is being executed. Rerouted Tx OK: The reroute transmission has been completed successfully.	l					
	Rerouted Tx Error: An error has occurred during reroute transmi	ission.					
	Canceling rerouted Tx: The reroute transmission is being canceled.						
	Cancel rerouted Tx: The reroute transmission has been canceled.						
	If you select a result from the pull-down menu, you can filter the displayed documents by result.						
	Ø Note						
	For reroute transmission, the address before rerouting is displayed, a result of the reroute transmission is displayed as the communication	ind the result.					
	■ For the Rx Box and Shared Rx Box						
	The reception result is displayed.						
	Receiving / Sending: The reception and transmission process is bein executed.	ng					
	OK: The reception has been completed successfully	7.					
	Error: An error has occurred during reception.						
	Waiting to print: The reception is complete and the document is waiting to be printed	3					
	Printing received doc.: The reception is complete and the document is printed.	s being					
	If you select a result from the pull-down menu, you can filter the disp documents by result.	olayed					
Category	Displays the set document category.						
	() Note						
	If you select a document category from the pull-down menu. vou can t	filter					
	the displayed documents by category.						
Size	Displays the paper size of the document.						
Page(s)	Displays the total number of pages for the document.						

Item	Description
Date	Displays the date and time when the document was sent/received. When the document is reserved, displays the date and time when the document was reserved.
	When the documents are displayed in ascending order, click $[\mathbf{\nabla}]$ to switch to descending order. When the documents are displayed in descending order, click $[\mathbf{\nabla}]$ to switch to ascending order.

■ "User Box" and "Shared Box" Document Lists

User Box

Displays a list of the documents scanned with the machine.

Documents are also stored in the user box when the user box is specified from the fax driver.

This document list is specific to each registered user. The displayed documents vary according to the user.

	lge	001:Mike Smit	h Logout
Unread Documents(27)	Transmit Forward Print	Download Delete	
User Box	Document Name	Category Size	Page(s) Date
Tx Box	20100101022335	Letter	3 01/01 2010 02:42AM
Rx Box	<u>20100101013422</u>	Letter	2 01/01 2010 02:41AM
Shared Rx Box	<u>20100101014556</u>	Letter	2 01/01 2010 02:40AM
Shared Box	20100101023833	Letter	1 01/01 2010 02:38AM
Deleted Documents	20100101014648	Letter	2 01/01 2010 01:46AM
Box(4) Machine Settings	20100101014611	Letter	2 01/01 2010 01:46AM
/Information	20100101014542	Letter	1 01/01 2010 01:45AM
Document Search	201001013926	Letter	2 01/01 2010 01:39AM
	20100101013805	Letter	2 01/01 2010 01:38AM
	201001013654	Letter	2 01/01 2010 01:37AM
	Pa	ige: 1 <u>2</u> Display: 10 <u>20</u>	Q
	Last updated PM 05:17 💽 🛛 🖌 🖓	→ 글 ζon ↔	

Shared Box

A list of the documents stored as shared documents is displayed.

This document list is shared with other registered users. The displayed documents are the same for all users.

Note

You can enable/disable the "Shared Box" document list in "Enable the Shared Box" in "Document Box Settings". If you disable the document list, it is not displayed. (See page 3-107.)

	go	001:Mike Smith	Logout
Unread Documents(27)	Transmit Forward Print	Download Delete	
User Box	Document Name	Category Size Page(s)	Date 💌 🖃 👪
Tx Box	20100101023817	Letter 3	01/01 2010 02:38AM
Rx Box	20100101014626	Letter 1	01/01 2010 01:46AM
Shared Rx Box	20100101014521	Letter 2	01/01 2010 01:45AM
Shared Box	20100101014450	Letter 2	01/01 2010 01:44AM
Deleted Documents	20100101013854	Letter 2	01/01 2010 01:39AM
Machine Settings	201001013610	Letter 2	01/01 2010 01:36AM
/Information	201001013327	Letter 2	01/01 2010 01:33AM
Document Search			
	Last updated PM 05:18 💽 🖌 🖌 OFF		

The items displayed are indicated below.

Item	Description
Checkbox	 To select a document, select the corresponding checkbox. Note To select all the documents on the displayed page select the top checkbox.
	• Click the same checkbox to deselect the item.
i icon	Displays the properties of the document. If you click this, the "Document Properties" screen is displayed.
Document Name	Displays the file name of the document.
	 Note Click the document name to check a preview image of the document. By selecting a file name from the pull-down menu, you can filter the displayed documents by file name. If no file name has been specified at scanning, the scan date/time is specified as the file name. (Example: A document scanned at 13:30:30 on January 15th, 2010 is named "20100115133030".)
Category	Displays the set document category.
	If you select a document category from the pull-down menu, you can filter the displayed documents by category.
Size	Displays the paper size of the document.
Page(s)	Displays the total number of pages for the document.

Item	Description
Date	Displays the date and time when the document stored.
	When the documents are displayed in ascending order, click $[\Psi]$ to switch to descending order. When the documents are displayed in descending order, click $[\Psi]$ to switch to ascending order.

Chapter 2

Operating the Various Functions

Logging In / Logging Out	2-2
Logging In	2-2
Logging Out	2-8
Transmitting Documents	2-9
Transmitting Documents in a Document List	2-9
Retransmitting Documents	2-14
Canceling Transmission	2-15
Specifying Destinations	2-16
Forwarding Documents	2-21
Forwarding Documents in a Document List	2-21
Forwarding Documents Created in Application Software	2-23
Printing Documents	2-26
Printing Documents in a Document List	2-26
Searching for Documents	2-27
Simple Searching	2-27
Advanced Searching	2-28
Checking and Changing Document Information	2-30
Viewing the Documents in a Document List	2-30
Checking and Changing Document Information	2-31
Registering Sender Distribution Conditions	2-32
Downloading Documents	2-34
Downloading Documents in a Document List	2-34
Deleting Documents	2-37
Deleting Documents in a Document List	2-37
Deleting Documents in the Deleted Documents Box	2-38
Checking the Jobs or History	2-40
Checking / Canceling a Communication Job in Progress	2-40
Checking / Canceling Print Jobs in Progress	2-42
Checking the Communication History	2-44
Checking the Print Job History	2-47
Forwarding Documents	2-48
Forwarding Received Documents	2-48
Specifying Forwarding Destinations	2-49
Setting the Attachment File Format and Forwarding Period	2-54

Logging In / Logging Out

A Web browser is used to operate OfficeBridge. For details on the supported Web browsers, refer to Chapter 6, "Specifications" in the User's Guide. In this chapter, the procedure for using Internet Explorer is used as an example.

Note

Perform user registration before using OfficeBridge. For details on registering new users, refer to "Registering Users". (See page 3-5.)

Logging In

omeebridge has thi	ce types of users that can log in, a annihistrators, users, and gaest.
User	Description
Administrator	Can specify all the machine settings. If you set an administrator password, only the administrator can specify machine settings.
User	Personal settings can be specified for each user by creating user information such as a user ID and password. Scanned documents and transmitted/ received documents, etc. are treated as personal documents. Can specify some of the machine settings.
Guest	This type of user logs in without entering a password. Scanned documents and transmitted/received documents, etc. are treated as shared documents. Can specify some of the machine settings.

OfficeBridge has three types of users that can log in; "administrators", "users", and "guest".

■ Connecting to OfficeBridge

Start the Web browser and access OfficeBridge.

1 Start the Web browser.

If there is a shortcut to OfficeBridge on the desktop, you can double click the shortcut to start the Web browser and access OfficeBridge.

2 Enter the IP address of the machine in the "Address" bar of the Web browser, and press the [Enter] key.

If no users are registered, you are logged in as a guest.

Logging In From the User List

Select the user to log in as from the list of users. If you select a user, the user ID is entered automatically.

1 Click the user name in the user list.

The user ID of the user name you click is automatically entered in "User ID".

MUGIEC officeBridge			Admin Login	j
	Number	Name	Group	—
	001	Mike Smith	oroup	^
User ID	002	John Simpson		-
Password	003	Mike Anderson		
Login	004	Henri Yamamoto		•
Remember the User ID	005	Mickie Mouth		
	006	Henri Mirror		
Standard (http) <u>SSL (https)</u>	007	George Battaile		
Guest User Login	008	Maurice Blanchot		
				-
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				_
Last updated PM 04:02 💽		AA		

2 Enter the "Password", and click [Login].

			Admin L	ogin	
	Number	Name	Group	•	~
	001	Mike Smith			
	002	John Simpson			
Password	003	Mike Anderson			
Login the second s	004	Henri Yamamoto			
Remember the User ID	005	Mickie Mouth			
	006	Henri Mirror			
Standard (http) <u>SSL (https)</u>	007	George Battaile			
Guest User Login	008	Maurice Blanchot			
					Ŧ
Last updated PM 04:02 💽		AA	A —		

Note

- If you set the machine policy to Single Sign On, new users can be registered from the login screen. For details, refer to "Setting the Machine Policy." (See page 3-130.)
- For details on registering new users, refer to "Registering Users". (See page 3-5.)
- If user registration is enabled in the guest user policy, a link to the user registration page ("If you do not have a User ID, click here.") is displayed on the login screen. (See page 3-123.) Click this link to display the user registration screen.

■ Logging In By Entering a User ID

If you do not want people to find out the user IDs of other users, set the login screen to "User ID Input" and make the users manually enter their user ID and password. (See page 3-130.)



1 Enter the "User ID" and "Password", and click [Login].

Note

- If you do not know your own "User ID" and "Password", contact the administrator.
- If you select "Remember the User ID", the account ID you enter is stored on your computer. The next time you access OfficeBridge, the stored user ID is automatically entered.
- If the authentication method in the machine policy is set to "Network", the user list is not displayed. (See page 3-130.)

Performing a Guest User Login

You can log in to OfficeBridge without entering a user ID and password. If you disable "Guest Account Setting" in the machine policy settings, you cannot log in with the guest account. For details, refer to "Setting the Machine Policy". (See page 3-130.) There are some restrictions on transmitting/receiving e-mail and specifying machine settings. The guest user restrictions can be changed in the machine policy. (See page 3-130.)

	6	Admin Login
User ID		
Password		
Logm		
Standard (http) <u>SSL (https)</u>		
Guest User Loging		
Last updated PM 04:06 💽	AAA	

1 Click [Guest User Login].

Performing an SSL Login

OfficeBridge supports SSL (Secure Socket Layer) security for data communication. SSL communication encrypts the data communicated between the computers and OfficeBridge to prevent the theft and modification of data by outside parties. If you perform an SSL login, the [SSL] icon is displayed on the header.

Note

If you perform an SSL login, the response time will be slower than a regular login because encryption and authentication are performed for the data.

1 Click "SSL (https)".

	Admin Login
lise/ID	
Password	
Login Remember the User ID	
Standard (http) SSL (https) Guest User Login	
Last updated PM 04:06 💽	A A

2 Perform the login procedure.

Performing an Administrator Screen Login

If "Administrator Password" is set in the machine policy setting, the administrator screen login screen is displayed. For details, refer to "Setting the Machine Policy." (See page 3-130.)

All the machine settings can be specified on the administrator screen.

1 Click [Admin Login].

	Admin Login In
User ID Password	
Login	
Standard (http) <u>SSL (https)</u>	
Guest User Login	
Last updated PM 04:06 💽	

If an administrator password is not set, this concludes the procedure.



2 Enter the administrator password, and click [Login].

Note

If no users are registered, press [Logout] after connecting to OfficeBridge to log in to the administrator screen.

Logging Out

Perform the logout procedure when you want to close OfficeBridge or switch users. This is particularly important when multiple users are using the same computer, as other users will be able to see your files if you remain logged in. Make sure to perform the logout procedure for security purposes.

1 Click [Logout].

The display returns to the login screen.

	ge			Muratec MFX-2550
User Information	Currently 8 h	ave been regis	tered. 192 items can st	ill be registered.
User Registration				Add Duplicate Delete Import Export
Address Book	User Re	gistration	1	
Shortcut		Number	Name	Group 👻
Templates		001	Mike Smith	*
Machine Settings		002	John Simpson	
Machine Management Settings		<u>003</u>	Mike Anderson	
Machine Information		004	Henri Yamamoto	
		005	Mickie Mouth	
		006	Henri Mirror	
		<u>007</u>	George Battaile	
		008	Maurice Blanchot	
				T
	Last upd	ated PM 05:26	0	

Note

If you do not access OfficeBridge for 30 minutes, you are automatically logged out.

Transmitting Documents

You can specify destinations and transmit documents scanned on the machine via fax. You can also transmit the document as an e-mail attachment by specifying the e-mail address of the destination.

Transmitting Documents in a Document List

You can transmit the scanned documents and received documents on a document list screen to a destination via fax or e-mail. Select the document to transmit on the document list screen and specify the settings on the transmission settings screen.

Performing Transmission

- 1 Log in to OfficeBridge as a user or a guest. (See page 2-2.)
- 2 Click [Document Boxes].
- **3** Select the document to transmit on the document list screen.

	Document Name	✓ Status	- Category	✓ Size	Page(s)	Date 🔍 🖃 👪
R I	20100101022416	ОК		Letter	2	01/01 2010 02:24AM
	20100101022335	OK		Letter	3	01/01 2010 02:23AM
	20100101022252	OK		Letter	1	01/01 2010 02:22AM

	8		001:M	ike Smit	:h	Logout
Unread Documents(27)	Transmit	Forward Print	Download Delete)		
User Box	Document	Vame - Status		Size	Page(s)	Date 💌 🔳 👪
Tx Box	2010010102	<u>2416</u> OK		Letter	2	01/01 2010 02:24AM
Rx Box	2010010102	<u>2335</u> OK		Letter	3	01/01 2010 02:23AM
Shared Rx Box	2010010102	2252 OK		Letter	1	01/01 2010 02:22AM
Shared Box	2010010102	2 <u>033</u> OK		Letter	2	01/01 2010 02:20AM
Deleted Documents Box(4) Machine Settings /Information						
Document Search						

4 Click 🗈 [Transmit].
5 Specify the destination.

For details on specifying the destination, refer to "Specifying Destinations". (See page 2-16.)

				Send	Cancel
Transmission					
				Destination(s)	Delete
Select Destinations	Direct Entry	*			
Fax Destination			Fax		
Name					
Company					
E-mail Destination			То		
Name			Cc		
Company			Bcc		
🕇 Cover Page					
Document		3	elect Doc.		
+ Preview					
🕂 Advanced Settings					

6 Specify the various settings as necessary.

- You can add a cover page. (See page 2-10.)
- You can add or delete documents. (See page 2-12.)
- You can specify a transmission time and add body text for an e-mail. (See page 2-13.)

7 Check the specified settings, and click [Send].

- To check the document that will be transmitted, click the [+] to the left of the "Preview" field. The document that will be sent is displayed, including the cover page.
- If you click [Cancel], all the specified settings are canceled and the display returns to the document list.
- The document to transmit is displayed on the "Transmission" document list, with "Tx Box" or "Reserved" displayed in the "Status" field.
- Transmission is performed immediately if there are no other transmission jobs waiting. The document is reserved if there are other transmission jobs, and is then transmitted when the other documents have been transmitted.

Attaching a Cover Page

Cover pages uploaded to OfficeBridge can be attached to documents for transmission.

- **1** Open the transmission screen and specify the destinations. See "Performing Transmission" step 1 to 5 how to operate. (See page 2-9.)
- 2 Click the [+] to the left of "Cover Page".

Company	Bcc
+ Cover Page	
Document	Select Doc.

3 Select "ON" for "Select Cover Page".

- Cover Page	
Select Cover Page	Sample01
0.11.4	

4 Select the cover page to attach from the pull-down menu.

				001:Mik	ke Smith	Logout	
Unread Documents(4)	Transmission				Send	Cancel	
User Box					Destination(s)	Delete	
Tx Box	Company						^
Rx Box	E-mail Destination		v	То			
Shared Rx Box	Name			Cc			
Shared Box	Company			Bcc_)			
Deleted Documents	Select Cover Page	⊙ ON ○ OFF					
Machine Settings		Sample01					
Information	Subject	Sample01					
	Text			~			
Document Search				~			
							×
	Last updated18:47 💽	¥ ∦ ≉ on 🖶			AAA		

5 Enter the "Subject" and "Text".

Subject	Estimation	
Text		~
		~

The "Subject" and "Text" entered here are automatically recorded on the selected cover page.

6 Click [Update].

The cover page settings are updated.

Select Cover Page	ON ○ OFF
	Sample01 💌
Subject	Estimation
Text	×
ocument	Update Select D

7 Specify the other required settings, and click [Send].Transmission is performed with the selected cover page attached to the start of the document.

Ø Note

- You can create cover pages. (See page 4-23.)
- The cover pages you create must be uploaded to OfficeBridge. (See page 4-48.)

Adding and Deleting Documents

You can add or delete documents after selecting documents. Documents created in an application can be transmitted together if you add them after saving them to the shared box or a user box using the fax driver.

- **1** Open the transmission screen and specify the destinations. See "Performing Transmission" step 1 to 5 how to operate. (See page 2-9.)
- 2 Click [Select Doc].

Document	Select Dog
	0

3 Select the box from the "Document Box" pull-down menu.

Documen	t Box	Unread	۷		
	Name	User Box Tx Box	4	Category 💙	
	201001	Rx Box Shared Rx Box	÷		Add
	201001	Shared Box			
	201001	05041009			
	201001	05041027			

- You can select the unread documents box, the user box, the reception box, the transmission box, the shared reception box, or the shared box. A list of the documents in the selected box is displayed.
- If you select a document category from the [Category] pull-down menu at the top, you can filter the displayed document list by category. You can also switch the number of items displayed and the displayed page.
- **4** Select the documents to add from the document list, and click [Add].

Documen	t Box User Box 💌			Select All Delete
	Name	Category 🛩		Move upward Move downward
	20100105035311		Add	20100105041027
	20100105040951		45	
	20100105041009			
	20100105041027			

- To select all the displayed documents, select the top checkbox.
- \bullet Click the same checkbox to deselect the item.
- The added documents are displayed in the "Select All" list on the right of the document selection screen. You can delete documents by selecting the document name displayed in this list and clicking [Delete]. To select and delete all the displayed documents, select the top checkbox.
- The documents are transmitted in the order they are displayed in the "Select All" list. To change the order, select the document name to move, and click [Move upward] or [Move downward]. The selected document moves up or down one level each time you click the button.

Click 📰 to display the selected documents in the thumbnail format.

5 Click [Save].

The display returns to the setting screen.

6 Specify the other required settings, and click [Send].

Specifying Advanced Communication Settings

You can specify a transmission time and add body text for an e-mail.

- **1** Open the transmission screen and specify the destinations. See "Performing Transmission" step 1 to 5 how to operate. (See page 2-9.)
- 2 Click the [+] to the left of "Advanced Settings".

duancod Sottinge	
avanced settings	
TTI Transmit	ON OFF
	•
Delayed Transmission	ON OFF
	20 Date AM • 7 • hr 00 min
Transmission Report	OFF
	Print
	E-mail
F-Code Transmission	
Sub-Address	
Password	
Mail Text Setting	
Subject	
Text	*
	-
File Format	© TIFF-S
	TIFF
	PDF
Document(s) after	Delete sent documents
transmission	

3 Specify the required settings.

Setting	Description
TTI Transmit	Set whether to print the TTI on the document and which of the three TTIs that can be registered to print.
Delayed Transmission	Set this to specify the time to transmit the document. Transmissions can be reserved up to one month in advance.
Transmission Report	If you set the transmission report, you can print the transmission results or send them to an e-mail address you enter.
F-Code Transmission	To perform F-Code communication, set a sub address and passcode. For details on F-Code communication, refer to Chapter 4, "F-Code Communications" in the Scanner and Fax Guide.
Mail Text Setting	When transmitting to an e-mail destination, you can enter the text and subject of the e-mail to send. If you do not enter a text and subject, they are entered automatically according to the settings in "Insert Subject / Text (I-Fax or E-mail)" in "Optional E-mail Settings". (See page 3-67.)

Setting	Description	
File Format	When transmitting via e-mail, select the file format for the attached file	
	TIFF-S: The simple mode TIFF format.	
	Documents are all converted to A4 size, 200 dpi for transmission. When the destination machine cannot receive TIFF files, use this file format.	
	TIFF: The full mode TIFF format.	
	Documents are transmitted with the document size and resolution set when scanning.	
	PDF: The PDF format.	
	Documents can be sent in this format when the destination is a computer or a machine of the same model using the Internet Fax function.	
Document(s) after transmission	Set whether to save the document in the transmission box after transmission.	

Retransmitting Documents

You can retransmit documents that have been transmitted before.

- 1 Log in to OfficeBridge as a user or a guest. (See page 2-2.)
- 2 Click [Document Boxes].
- **3** In the "Tx Box" document list, select the checkbox of the document you want to retransmit.

	Document Name	Status -	Category -	Size	Page(s)	Date 🔳 🔛
R. I	015-123-7899	ОК		Letter	3	01/01 2010 02:32AM
	014-456-7890	Cancel		Letter	2	01/01 2010 02:30AM
	013-123-4567	ОК		Letter	1	01/01 2010 02:28AM

4 Click 💷 [Retransmit].

The transmission settings screen is displayed with the same settings as last time specified.

	30		001:Mik	e Smith	Logout
Unread Documents(27)	Cancel Transmit	Retransmit	Forward Print	Download	Delete
User Box	Document Name	• Status		Size Page(s) Date
Tx Box	☑ <u>015-123-7899</u>	OK		Letter 3	01/01 2010 02:32AM
Rx Box	014-456-7890	Cancel		Letter 2	01/01 2010 02:30AM
Shared Rx Box	013-123-4567	OK		Letter 1	01/01 2010 02:28AM
Shared Box	013-123-4567	OK		Letter 2	01/01 2010 02:26AM
Deleted Documents Box(4) (Machine Settings (Information					
Document Search					Ţ.
	Last updated PM 05:30 💽	¥∰7 OFF 🔂	→클ζ ON 🕁	AA	

You can change each setting on the transmission settings screen.

- **5** Check the specified settings, and click [Send].
 - To check the document that will be transmitted, click the [+] to the left of the "Preview" field.
 - If you click [Cancel], all the specified settings are canceled and the display returns to the document list.

Note

- The document to transmit is displayed on the "Tx Box" document list, with "Sending" (when transmission is being performed) or "Reserved" (when transmission is reserved) displayed in the "Status" field. If there are no other jobs in queue, the document is sent immediately; if there are other jobs in queue, the document will be sent when those jobs are complete. To send a document to a reroute destination when the reroute function is enabled, the system automatically resends the document by fax if a communication error occurs in e-mail transmission.
- The reroute transmission function is only enabled when you select a destination with "Reroute Setting" set to "ON" in the address book advanced settings. For details, refer to "Registering New Destinations". (See page 3-17.)

Canceling Transmission

You can cancel a document transmission job currently in progress, or in queue.

V Note

Transmission can be canceled only when a document is currently being transmitted (indicated by "Sending") or is reserved (indicated by "Reserved").

- **1** Log in to OfficeBridge as a user or a guest. (See page 2-2.)
- 2 Click [Document Boxes].
- **3** Select the document to cancel in the "Tx Box" document list.

	Document Name 🗸	Status	- Category	 Size 	Page(s) [Date 📃 👪
R I	014-987-6543	Sending		Letter	3 (01/01 2010 03:03AM
	<u>015-123-7899</u>	ОК		Letter	3 (01/01 2010 02:32AM
	014-456-7890	Cancel		Letter	2 (01/01 2010 02:30AM

4 Click 💿 [Cancel].

	30	001:Mike Smith	Logout
Unread Documents(29)	Cancel Transmit Retra	smit Forward Print Down	Noad Delete
User Box	Document Name Stat	us 🔹 Category 👻 Size	Page(s) Date
Tx Box	☑ <u>014-987-6543</u> Send	ing Letter	3 01/01 2010 03:03AM
Rx Box	CK 015-123-7899 OK	Letter	3 01/01 2010 02:32AM
Shared Rx Box	Canc	el Letter	2 01/01 2010 02:30AM
Shared Box	D13-123-4567 OK	Letter	1 01/01 2010 02:28AM
Deleted Documents	□ i + <u>013-123-4567</u> OK	Letter	2 01/01 2010 02:26AM

5 Click [OK].

The document transmission is canceled. If normal transmission is canceled, "Cancel" is displayed for "Status" in the "Tx Box" document list. If reroute transmission is canceled, "Cancel rerouted Tx" is displayed.

Specifying Destinations

The following four methods are available for specifying destinations. The methods can be used in conjunction with each other.

- Manually entering the destination
- Selecting from the address book
- Searching from an LDAP server
- Selecting a user or group in OfficeBridge

Manual Entry

1 Enter the destination fax number or e-mail address in the entry box on the transmission settings screen. (See page 2-10.)

Select Destinations	Direct Entry	
Fax Destination		/ Fax
Name		
Company		
E-mail Destination		/ To
Name		Cc
Company		Bcc

- Enter either a fax or e-mail transmission destination. You cannot enter both at the same time.
- You can enter destinations by selecting the transmission history from the pull-down menu . The name and company name will automatically be entered if they are found in the destination history.
- Up to 40 digits can be entered for a fax number. Up to 50 characters can be entered for an e-mail address. Up to 30 destinations can be set.
- Dialing options can be inserted when entering a fax number. For details on dialing options, refer to Chapter 3, "Basic Faxing" in the Scanner and Fax Guide.
- **2** When you attach a cover page, enter the name and company name of the destination.
 - \bullet Up to 30 characters can be entered for the name, and up to 50 characters can be entered for the company name.
 - The name and company name you enter are inserted in the cover page. (See page 2-10.)
- **3** Click [Fax] if you entered a fax number, or [To], [Cc], or [Bcc] if you entered an e-mail address.
 - The destinations you enter are displayed in the destination list on the right.
 - To delete a destination, select the destination to delete from the destination list, and click [Delete]. If you select the checkbox to the left of "Destination(s)", you can select all the destinations you have entered.

Using the Address Book

You can use the address book with destinations registered in advance.

- 1 On the transmission settings screen (see page 2-10), select the address book you want to access from the "Select Destinations" pull-down menu. Select either [Personal Address Book] or [Shared Address Book]. If you performed a guest user login, the personal/shared switch is not displayed.
- **2** Select a destination from the address book, and click one of the following buttons to add it to the destination list.

					Save Back
Tra	nsmission > \$	Select Destinatio	ons		
Addr	ess Book Shared	*			Destination(s) Delete
<u>/</u>	<u>BC DEF GHI</u>	JKL MNO PQRS	<u>TUV WXYZ</u>		[Fax] France Office / George Bataille <0
	Name	Company			Napoli Office / Federico Fellini<01
	mai		[Fax / Mail]	Fax	[To]
	George Bataille	France Office	[Fax]	To)	🔲 mai <mai@mai.mai></mai@mai.mai>
	Federico Fellini	Napoli Office	[Fax]	Cc Bcc	

Туре	Meaning
Fax	Registers the destination as a fax destination.
То	Registers the destination as an e-mail destination.
Cc	Registers the destination as a Cc e-mail destination. The original destination (To) is also notified of the Cc destinations.
Bcc	Registers the destination as a Bcc e-mail destination. The original destinations (To/Cc) are not notified of the Bcc destinations.

• The selected items are added to the destination list on the right.

- The registered content is displayed to the right of the address book name. If only a fax number is registered, [Fax] is displayed. If only an e-mail address is registered, [Mail] is displayed. If both are registered, [Fax / Mail] is displayed.
- A destination cannot be registered as a fax destination unless it has a fax number registered. A destination cannot be registered as an e-mail destination unless it has an e-mail address registered.
- The personal address book and shared address book display can also be switched on the destination selection screen using the pull-down menu.
- You can switch the destination list display using the links above the destination list.

Туре	Meaning
[ABC], [DEF], [GHI], [JKL], [MNO], [PQRS], [TUV], [WXYZ]	Filters according to the first letter of the destination name or company name.
[Others]	Displays the destinations in the order of the numbers registered in the address book.
[Group]	Displays only the groups registered in the address book.

• If you enter a string in the search entry field and click **Q** it, items containing the corresponding string in the address book are searched for and displayed.

<u>A</u>				
	Name	Company		
	mai		[Fax/Mail]	Fax
	George Bataille	France Office	[Fax]	
	Federico Fellini	Napoli Office	[Fax]	Bcc

- To select all the displayed destinations, select the top checkbox. To sort the destinations by name, click the [♥] next to "Name". To sort the destinations by company name, click the [♥] next to "Company".
- Click the same checkbox to deselect the item.

3 Click [Save].

The display returns to the transmission settings screen.

Selecting Users or Groups as Destinations

When transmitting documents to users or groups registered in OfficeBridge, you can easily specify destinations on the user selection screen.

- 1 On the transmission settings screen (see page 2-10), select "Select User" from the "Select Destinations" pull-down menu.
- 2 Select "User" or "Group" from the "User" pull-down menu.

Trans	mit >	Select User				Save	Back
User [Jser 🔽]				Destination(s)	Delete
	Numbe	er Name	Group	~		[User Box]	
	001	Mike Smith			Add	Mike Smith	
	002	John Simpson					
	003	Marie Anderson					
	004	Henri Yamamoto					

- **3** Select a user or group from the user selection list, and click [Add] to add it to the destination list.
 - To delete a destination, select the destination to delete from the destination list, and click [Delete].
 - To select all the displayed users or groups, select the top checkbox.
 - \bullet Click the same checkbox to deselect the item.

4 Click [Save].

The display returns to the transmission settings screen.

Using LDAP (Lightweight Directory Access Protocol) Server

You can search for and select destinations from an LDAP (Lightweight Directory Access Protocol) server.

- **1** On the transmission settings screen (see page 2-10), select "LDAP Search" from the "Select Destinations" pull-down menu. The "LDAP Search" screen is displayed.
- 2 Select the server to search from the "LDAP Server" pull-down menu.
- 3 Select the search method ("Exact Match" or "Match any conditions") in the "Search Method" field.
- 4 Set the search parameters ("Name", "Fax Number", "E-mail Address", or "Company") in the "Search Strings" field, and enter the search string in the entry box.

Search Method	Exact Match					
	Match any conditions					
Search Strings						
Name	Initial 👻 ai					
Fax Number	Any - 0123-564-1234					
E-mail Address	Any - ms1234@kmkm.com					
	And					
Company	Any - Abc Co.,Ltd.					

You cannot search for a company name by itself. When searching for a company name, also enter the name, fax number, or e-mail address.

• 1• / 11 1

The search	parameters	you can	use are 11	naicated	below.

Search Parameter	Description
Any	Searches for items that include the specified string.
Initial	Searches for items that start with the specified string.
Final	Searches for items that end with the specified string.
Equal	Searches for items that exactly match the specified string.
Not used	The string entered in the entry box is ignored.

5 Click [Search].

- If authentication is required for the LDAP server, the "LDAP Server Authentication" screen is displayed.
- If authentication is not required, proceed to step 7.

- 6 Enter the account and password, and click [Login]. Searching starts.
- **7** Select the destinations in the search results, and click one of the following buttons to add them to the destination list.

Tra	nsmission > L	DAP Search			Save	Back
	Name	Company			Destination(s)	Delete
	Federico Fellini	Abc Co.,Ltd.	[Fax / Mail]	Fax		
	George Bataille	Abc Co.,Ltd.	[Fax / Mail]	То		
	Maurice Branchot	Abc Co.,Ltd.	[Fax/Mail]	Cc		
				Bcc		

Up to 30 fax destinations and 30 e-mail destinations can be selected.

Button name	Description
Fax	Registers the destination as a fax destination.
То	Registers the destination as an e-mail destination.
Cc	Registers the destination as a Cc e-mail destination. The original destination (To) is also notified of the Cc destinations.
Bcc	Registers the destination as a Bcc e-mail destination. The original destinations (To/Cc) are not notified of the Bcc destinations.

• A destination cannot be registered as a fax destination unless it has a fax number registered in the LDAP data. A destination cannot be registered as an e-mail destination unless it has an e-mail address registered in the LDAP data.

• To delete a destination, select the destination you want to delete from the destination list, and click [Delete].

8 Click [Save].

The display returns to the transmission settings screen.

Forwarding Documents

You can forward received documents to other users or user groups. If you forward a document to the shared box, all the registered users can view that document.

Forwarding Documents in a Document List

You can forward the documents in a document list to the shared box, other users or user groups.

Forwarding Documents in a Document List

- **1** Log in to OfficeBridge as a user or a guest. (See page 2-2.)
- 2 Click [Document Boxes].
- **3** Select the document to forward on the document list screen.
- 4 Click [Forward].
- **5** Edit the document name, category, comments, and hold time as necessary. (See page 2-22.)

6 Select the forwarding destination.

- To forward to the shared box, select "Shared Box".
- To forward to another user or user group, select "User Box", and click [Select]. (See page 2-22.)
- 7 You can add or delete documents. (See page 2-12.)
- 8 Click [Forward].
 - When the selected document is forwarded, the display returns to the document list.
 - If you click [Cancel], all the specified settings are canceled and the display returns to the document list.

Note

If the "Shared Box" function is disabled in the document box settings, you cannot forward to the shared box. (See page 3-107.)

Setting the Document Name, Category, Comments, and Hold Time

Specify each setting as necessary.

Item	Description
Document Name	 The document name of the selected document is displayed in the entry box. To change the name, manually change the file name in the entry box. Up to 80 characters can be entered. The following characters cannot be used in a document name. \ / : * ? " <> The document name can be selected from a template (see page 3-49) or the history in the pull-down menu to the right of the "Document Name" field. The history of the latest 10 document names and up to 20 document names registered in the template settings is displayed.
Category	 The document category of the selected document is displayed in the entry box. To change the name, manually change the document category in the entry box. Up to 20 characters can be entered. You can enter a document category by selecting the history in the pull-down menu to the right of the "Category" field. The latest 10 registered or viewable document categories are displayed in the history.
Comment	You can add a comment. Up to 1024 characters can be entered. The recipient can check the comments in the document properties. (See page 2-31.)
Hold Time	The hold time indicates the storage period for the document stored in the reception box of the recipient. Select "No Limit" or "Document Hold Time". If you selected "Document Hold Time", enter the number of days to store the document in the entry box (between 0 and 99).

■ User and User Group Settings

- 1 Select "User Box" in the "Destination" field, and click [Select].
- 2 Select "User" or "Group" from the "User" pull-down menu.
- **3** Select a user or group from the destination list, and click [Add] to add it to the destination list.

User L	Jser 💌					Destination(s)	Delete
	Numbe	er Name	Group	*		[User Box]	
	001	Mike Smith			Add	Mike Smith	
	002	John Simpson			- A	Milkie Mouth	
	003	Marie Anderson					
	004	Henri Yamamoto					

- To delete a set destination, select the destination to delete, and click [Delete].
- To select all the displayed users or groups, select the top checkbox.
- Click the same checkbox to deselect the item.

4 Click [Save].

Forwarding Documents Created in Application Software

You can import documents created in application software (such as Microsoft Word) and transmit them to the shared box where they can be viewed by all the registered users.

Note

To perform this operation, you must install the Muratec Fax driver in your computer in advance. For details on installing the driver, refer to Chapter 2, "Installing to Windows" in the Printer Guide.

- **1** Start the application software and create the document to transmit. Microsoft Word is used here as an example.
- **2** Save the document, and select "Print" from the "File" menu.
- **3** Select [Muratec Fax] from the "Printer Name" pull-down menu in the displayed print dialog.

Select Printer Add Printer Fax Muratec Fax	Huratec TiffMaker
Muratec MFA-250	+
Status: Offline Location: Comment:	Print to file Preferences
Page Range	
 All 	Number of copies: 1
Selection Current Page	
Pages: 1-65535	Collate
Enter either a single page number or a single page range. For example, 5-12	11 22 33

4 Click [Properties].

The "Fax Printing Preferences" dialog box appears.

🖶 Printing Preferences	
Paper Fax Settings	
Setting information Document Interer Paper Interer Zoom IN100 % Resolution IN200 x 200 dpi Mode Interest Mode Job Type Interest Mode	Paper Settings Document Size: Orentation: Advanced Options
About	
	OK Cancel Help

5 Specify the paper settings.

Here, "Letter $(8.5 \times 11in)$ " is selected for the size, and "Portrait" for the orientation.

Paper Settings	
Document Si	ze:
A	Letter (8.5 x 11 in)
	Onentation:
	A O Portrait Candscape
	Enlarge/Reduce
A	
	◎ Fit to Paper
Paper Size:	
	Same as document size 🔻

6 Set the resolution.

Select 200 \times 200 dpi (Normal), 400 \times 400 dpi (Fine) or 600 \times 600 dpi (S-Fine) for the resolution.

600 x 600 dpi
600 x 600 dpi

7 Click the "Fax Settings" tab.

🖶 Printing Preferences	×
Paper Fax Settings	
Setting Information Document Page I Letter P	Restore Defaults User Authentication No user selected. Select User Cancel Selection Mode O Simple Mode
	Show sert documents list
About	r
	OK Cancel Help

Select "Advanced Mode" in the "Mode" field, and "Save in shared box" in the "Job Type" field.

Mode	
	Caralla Marta
	C Simple Mode
	Advanced Mode
Job Type -	
2 A	C Send
	Save in user box
	Save in shared box
- Show sent	documents list
	0.05
	0 on
	Off

8 Click [OK].

9 Start printing.

When using Microsoft Office Word 2007, click [OK].

The "Document Properties" screen is displayed. If OfficeBridge user settings are specified in the Muratec Fax driver, OfficeBridge is automatically logged in to, and the forwarding settings screen is displayed. If user settings are not specified or if the login fails, the login screen is displayed.

		Forward Cancel
ocument Proper	lies	
Document Name	Document	Document Name -
Category		Category -
Comment		
Hold Time	No Limit	
	Document Hold Time 30 Day(s)	

Refer to "Setting the Document Name, Category, Comments, and Hold Time". (See page 2-22.)

10 Specify the required settings on the document properties screen, and click [Forward].

Printing Documents

You can print scanned documents and received documents on the machine.

Printing Documents in a Document List

You can print documents in the document list on the machine.

- 1 Log in to OfficeBridge as a user or a guest. (See page 2-2.)
- 2 Click [Document Boxes].
- **3** Select a document to be printed from the document list screen to print it. In this example, a document inside the user box is selected.

	ge		001:Mike Sm	ith Logout
Unread Documents(29)	Transmit Forward	Print Down	load Delete	
User Box	Document Name	•	Category - Size	Page(s) Date
Tx Box	20100101022335		Letter	3 01/01 2010 02:42AM
Rx Box	20100101013422		Letter	2 01/01 2010 02:41AM
Shared Rx Box	20100101014556		Letter	2 01/01 2010 02:40AM
Shared Box	20100101023833		Letter	1 01/01 2010 02:38AM
Deleted Documents	20100101014648		Letter	2 01/01 2010 01:46AM
Machine Settings	20100101014611		Letter	2 01/01 2010 01:46AM
Information	<u>20100101014542</u>		Letter	1 01/01 2010 01:45AM
	20100101013926		Letter	2 01/01 2010 01:39AM
	20100101013805		Letter	2 01/01 2010 01:38AM
Document Search	20100101013654		Letter	2 01/01 2010 01:37AM
		Page: 1 2	Display: 10 20	Q
	Last updated PM 06:19 💽	¥₽₽ OFF 🐳	→ 📑 🕄 ON 💽	

4 Click [Print].

The document is printed.

Searching for Documents

You can search for documents saved on OfficeBridge. There are two methods for searching; simple search, which enables you to search by entering a search string only, and advanced search, which enables you to search by setting detailed conditions.

Note

You can also search for documents included in a document box from the "Search" field in the footer area. (See page 1-9.)

Simple Searching

You can enter a search string to search for documents that include that string in their document name, category, or comments.

- **1** Log in to OfficeBridge as a user or a guest. (See page 2-2.)
- 2 Click [Document Boxes].
- **3** Click [Document Search] on the document list screen.



4 Enter the search string in the "Simple Search" field.

-	Simple Search	
	Search Strings	trade

5 Click [Search].

The list of search results is displayed.

Se	earch all documents		Search Back
-	Simple Search		
	Search Strings	trade	
+	Advanced Search		

• You can perform operations such as transmitting documents from the search results.

• Click [Search again] to perform the search again.

Note

The date and time displayed in the search results is the date and time that the document was created. For reserved documents, the date and time reserved for transmission are not displayed.

Advanced Searching

You can search for documents by setting detailed search conditions, such as the document name, category, and sender.

- **1** Log in to OfficeBridge as a user or a guest. (See page 2-2.)
- 2 Click [Document Boxes].
- **3** Click [Document Search] on the document list screen. The full text search screen displayed.
- 4 Click the [+] to the left of the "Advanced Search" field.

	dge	001:Mike Smith
Unread Documents(7)	Search all documents	Search Back
User Box		
Тх Вох	Simple Search	
Rx Box	Search Strings	
Shared Rx Box	Advanced Search	
Shared Box	Ŭ	
Deleted Documents Box(0)		
Machine Settings /Information		
Document Search		
	Last updated PM 01:30 💽 🛛 🖌 😽	

- **5** Specify the required settings.
 - Documents that include all the specified conditions are searched for.
 - When searching according to the date and time the document was created, enter the date in the following order: year (4 digits), month (2 digits), and day (2 digits).

6 Click [Search].

	dge	001:Mike Smith Legout
Unread Documents(7)	Search all document	Search Back
User Box		
Тх Вох	L Cimula Canada	^
Rx Box	Advanced Search	
Shared Rx Box	Document Name	About order
Shared Box	Category	trade
Deleted Documents Box(0) Machine Settings /Information	Comment	Please send us your quotation for the following Arritems.
	Read Status	Read
		O Unread
Document Search		O Not selected
	Last updated PM 01:30 💽	

• You can perform operations such as transmitting documents from the search results.

• Click [Search again] to perform the search again.

Checking and Changing Document Information

You can confirm detailed information about documents in a document list. You can also change set information such as the file name or category.

V Note

- If you set authorities for users, you can register distribution conditions from document information (see page 2-32) and register senders to the address book (see page 2-17).
- You can set the file format for images. (See page 3-108.)

Viewing the Documents in a Document List

You can view the documents in a document list.

- **1** Log in to OfficeBridge as a user or a guest. (See page 2-2.)
- 2 Click [Document Boxes].
- **3** On the document list screen, click the name of the document you want to view. An image viewer opens to display the contents of the document.

	ge	001:Mike Smith	h Logout
Unread Documents(29)	Transmit Forward Pri	nt Download Delete	
User Box	Document Name	Category Size	Page(s) Date
Tx Box	20100101022335	Letter	3 01/01 2010 02:42AM
Rx Box	201001013422	Letter	2 01/01 2010 02:41AM
Shared Rx Box	20100101014556	Letter	2 01/01 2010 02:40AM
Shared Box	20100101023833	Letter	1 01/01 2010 02:38AM
Deleted Documents	20100101014648	Letter	2 01/01 2010 01:46AM
Machine Settings	20100101014611	Letter	2 01/01 2010 01:46AM
/Information	20100101014542	Letter	1 01/01 2010 01:45AM
	20100101013926	Letter	2 01/01 2010 01:39AM
	20100101013805	Letter	2 01/01 2010 01:38AM
Document Search	20100101013654	Letter	2 01/01 2010 01:37AM
		Page: 1 2 Display: 10 20	
	Last updated PM 06:19 🔂 🛛 🖌	OFF 😝 🗕 🚽 🔄 🖓 🚺	

ONote

OfficeBridge does not include an image viewer function. The image viewer installed on your PC will open, allowing you to view the document.

Checking and Changing Document Information

On the document properties screen, you can check or change the detailed information about the scanned documents and received documents in a document list. The following operation applies to all types of documents.

- **1** Log in to OfficeBridge as a user or a guest. (See page 2-2.)
- 2 Click [Document Boxes].
- **3** On the document list screen, click the **i** for document whose detailed information you want to check or change.

		001:M	ike Smith Logout
Unread Documents(29) User Box	Document Propertie	25	Save Back
Tx Box	Document Name	20100101013654	Document Name
Rx Box	Category	Scanned Document	Category -
Shared Rx Box Shared Box Deleted Documents Box(5)	Comment	About trading	
Machine Settings /Information	Hold Time	 No Limit Document Hold Time Day(s) 	
	Read Status	 Unread Read 	
Document Search	Owner	Mike Smith	
	Author	GUEST	
	Date Created	01/01 2010 01:37AM	
	Paper Size / Direction	Letter	
	Document File Size	5 KB	
	Page(s)	2 page(s)	
	Last updated PM 06:24 💽	. 1≜ 7 OFF ↔ →클ζ on €	

4 Edit the detailed information for the document, as necessary.

Document Name	20100101013654 Document Name	•
Category	Scanned Document Category	•
Comment	About trading	
Hold Time	 No Limit Document Hold Time Day(s) 	
Read Status	Unread	
	Read	

You can edit the following items in the detailed information for a document

Item	Description		
"Document Name", "Category", "Comment"	Enter the information in the entry box for each item.		
"Hold Time"	Select "No Limit" or "Document Hold Time". If you selected "Document Hold Time", enter the number of days to store the document in the entry box.		
"Read Status"	You can check whether the document has been displayed (read) or not (unread). You can also change the read status of the document to read or unread. [Confirmation] is displayed for documents in the shared reception box or shared box. Click [Confirmation] to display the read status for each user.		

5 Click [Save].

The detailed information for the document is updated.

Registering Sender Distribution Conditions

You can add document information to the distribution conditions.

Ø Note

Distribution conditions may not be able to be registered, depending on the user authorities.

- **1** Log in to OfficeBridge as a user or a guest. (See page 2-2.)
- 2 Click [Document Boxes].
- **3** On the document list screen, click **i** for the document whose information you want to register in the distribution conditions.

Document Name	▼ Cat	tegory 👻	Size	Page(s)	Date	▼≡₩
20100101022335			Letter	3	01/01 2	2010 02:42AM
20100101013422			Letter	2	01/01 2	2010 02:41AM
<u>20100101014556</u>			Letter	2	01/01 2	2010 02:40AM

4 Click [Add] in "Add to the auto distribution settings".

Add to the auto Add distribution settings

The auto distribution detailed settings screen is displayed with the following sender information already entered.

Communication type	Condition
Fax	Fax number, F-Code number
E-mail	E-mail address, subject

5 Set the distribution conditions on the "Fax Forwarding" screen.For details, refer to "Setting Auto Distribution (Individual Settings)". (See page 3-87.)

Downloading Documents

You can download documents from the document list into the desired location on a computer. Since the data disk of the machine is limited, it is recommended that you periodically download documents from the document list, save them to your computer, and delete the documents from the document list.

Downloading Documents in a Document List

You can download documents on a document list screen to a location you specify.

Note

If you select several documents to download, they are downloaded as a single compressed file (zip file). In this case, extract the downloaded files using extraction software.

- 1 Log in to OfficeBridge as a user or a guest. (See page 2-2.)
- 2 Click [Document Boxes].
- **3** Select the document to download on the document list screen. In this example, a document inside the shared box is selected.

	Document Name	•	Category	•	Size	Page(s)	Date	▼ (≡) ::
RI	20100101022335				Letter	3	01/01 2010	02:42AM
	20100101013422				Letter	2	01/01 2010	02:41AM
	20100101014556				Letter	2	01/01 2010	02:40AM

You can select multiple documents and download them at the same time.

4 Click [Download].

	10		001:Mike Smi	th Logout
Unread Documents(29)	Transmit Forward	Print Downlo	ad Delete	
User Box	Document Name	•	Category - Size	Page(s) Date
Тх Вох	20100101022335		Letter	3 01/01 2010 02:42AM
Rx Box	20100101013422		Letter	2 01/01 2010 02:41AM
Shared Rx Box	20100101014556		Letter	2 01/01 2010 02:40AM
Shared Box	20100101023833		Letter	1 01/01 2010 02:38AM
Deleted Documents	20100101014648		Letter	2 01/01 2010 01:46AM
Machine Settings	20100101014611		Letter	2 01/01 2010 01:46AM
Vinformation	20100101014542		Letter	1 01/01 2010 01:45AM
	20100101013926		Letter	2 01/01 2010 01:39AM
	20100101013805		Letter	2 01/01 2010 01:38AM
Document Search	20100101013654		Letter	2 01/01/2010/01:37AM
		Page: 1.2	Display: 10 20	- Q
	Last updated PM 06:26 💽	¥₩≯ OFF 🐳	→ 🔄 🖞 ON 🕶	

If something other than "Select when downloading." is set in the download settings in "Common Settings" in "Document Box Settings" (see page 3-108), the document download screen is not displayed, and the dialog in step 7 is displayed instead.

5	Select	the file	format for	the file	to download.
---	--------	----------	------------	----------	--------------

File Format	© TIFF	
	PDF	
	PDF w/Password	
PDF Encryption Setting		
Document Access		
Password		
Change Permissions		
Password		
Permissions		
Printing	ON OFF	
Editing	ON OFF	
Copying	ON OFF	
Encryption Level	 Low (40-bit RC4) / Acrobat 3.0 or later 	
	High (128-bit RC4) / Acrobat 5.0 or later	
	High (128-bit AES) / Acrobat 7.0 or later	

Ite	em	Description		
File Format		TIFF:	The full mode TIFF format. The document is downloaded with the document size and resolution set when it was created.	
		PDF:	The document is downloaded in the PDF format.	
		PDF w/Password:	You can set a password and the various permissions for the PDF format. If you select the PDF with password format, "PDF Encryption Setting" is displayed.	
PDF Encryption Setting		Specify the PDF encryption settings.		
	Document Access Password	Enter the passwo to 28 characters of	rd required to open the encrypted PDF. Up can be entered.	
	Change Permissions Password	Enter the passwo settings of the en entered.	rd required to change the permission crypted PDF. Up to 28 characters can be	
	Permissions	Set the printing, editing, and copying permissions. Set "ON" to enable the operation, or "OFF" to disable it.		
	Encryption Level	Set the security l The PDF may not version of Acroba level to "High (12 will not be able to	evel for viewing the PDF. t be able to be opened, depending on the t. For example, if you set the encryption 8-bit AES) / Acrobat 7.0 or later", the PDF b be opened using Acrobat 6.0 or earlier.	

6 Click [Download].

Document Down	load	Download Back
File Format	O TIFF	
	PDF	
	PDF w/Password	

7 Click [Save].



8 Specify the folder to download to, enter a file name, and click [Save].



9 Click [Close] to close the "Download Complete" dialog box.



Deleting Documents

You can delete unnecessary documents from a document list screen. Since the data disk of the machine is limited, it is recommended that you periodically delete unnecessary documents.

Note

If the "Deleted Documents Box" function is disabled in the document box settings, documents you delete are immediately deleted without being moved to the deleted documents box. (See page 3-110.)

Deleting Documents in a Document List

You can delete documents in a document list. When you delete a document in a box other than the "Deleted Documents Box", the deleted document is moved to the "Deleted Documents Box".

To delete a document permanently, it is necessary to delete it from the "Deleted Documents Box". (See page 2-38.)

Note

The administrator password may be required to delete documents in the "Shared Rx Box" or "Shared Box", depending on the document box settings. For details on document box settings, refer to "Specifying Document Box Settings". (See page 3-107.)

- **1** Log in to OfficeBridge as a user or a guest. (See page 2-2.)
- 2 Click [Document Boxes].
- **3** Select the document to delete on the document list screen. In this example, a document inside the "Rx Box" is selected.

Document Name	•	Category	•	Size	Page(s)	Date	• =::
20100101022335				Letter	3	01/01 2010	02:42AM
20100101013422				Letter	2	01/01 2010	02:41AM

You can also select multiple documents and delete them at the same time.

4 Click [Delete].

Transmit	Forward	Print	Download	Delete				
Document N	lame		▼ Category	•	Size	Page(s)	Date	• =::
20100101022	2335				Letter	3	01/01	2010 02:42AM
20100101013	3422				Letter	2	01/01	2010 02:41AM

5 Click [OK].

The selected documents are deleted from the document list screen, and moved to the "Deleted Documents Box".

Windows Internet Explorer	×
Is it OK to delete document	:(s)?
ОК Са	incel

If you select several documents to delete, it may take some time to delete the documents. In this case, wait for a while after performing the deletion procedure.

Deleting Documents in the Deleted Documents Box

You can delete documents in the "Deleted Documents Box". Documents deleted from the "Deleted Documents Box" are permanently deleted from the machine.

Deleting

- **1** Log in to OfficeBridge as a user or a guest. (See page 2-2.)
- 2 Click [Document Boxes].
- **3** Select the document to delete on the "Deleted Documents Box" screen.

	Document Name 🔹 Category 👻	Size	Page(s)	Document Box Nar 👻	Date 💌 🖃 👪
R 🚺	01456789012	Letter	3	Tx Box	01/01 2010 03:01AM
	20100101014505	Letter	1	User Box	01/01 2010 01:45AM
	<u>20100101014411</u>	Letter	2	User Box	01/01 2010 01:44AM
	20100101014356	Letter	1	Shared Box	01/01 2010 01:44AM

You can select multiple documents and delete them at the same time.

- 4 Click [Delete].
- **5** Click [OK].



If you select several documents to delete, it may take some time to delete the documents.

Restoring Documents to their Original Box

You can restore documents in the Deleted Documents Box to their original document box.

- 1 Log in to OfficeBridge as a user or a guest. (See page 2-2.)
- 2 Click [Document Boxes].
- **3** Select the document to restore on the "Deleted Documents Box" screen. You can also select multiple documents and restore them at the same time.
- 4 Click [Restore]. The selected documents are restored to their original box.

Checking the Jobs or History

You can check a communication or print job in progress, and the fax and e-mail history.

Checking / Canceling a Communication Job in Progress

You can check the fax and e-mail transmission reservation status, and the progress of the communication job being executed. You can also cancel the communication job being executed.

Note

- Up to 100 communication jobs can be displayed.
- Communication jobs can only be canceled when the user has the required privileges.

Checking Communication Jobs

- 1 Log in to OfficeBridge as a user or a guest. (See page 2-2.) This function is also available on Administrator screen.
- 2 Click [Machine Information], and then "Communication Job".

	lge		001:Mike	Smith	Logout
User Information Machine Settings Machine Management Settings	Commu	nication Job			Delete
Machine Information		Destination	Status	Page	s) Send Time
Communication Job		015-381-2238	Sending	7	01/01 2010 04:01AM
Print Job Machine Status Communication History Print Job History Occument Boxes					

You can click [+] to check the destinations specified for broadcast transmission.

You can check the following information on the communication job screen.

Destination	Displays the destination name of the communication job.
Status	Displays the communication status. For details on the displayed items, refer to "Status" for the "Tx Box", "Rx Box", and "Shared Rx Box" document lists. (See page 1-17.)
Page(s)	Displays the number of pages for the document to transmit. The cover page is included in the number of pages.
Send Time	If a transmission starting date/time has been specified, the specified date/ time is displayed in the MM/DD YYYY HH:MM AM/PM format.

Canceling Communication Jobs

You can cancel communication jobs to delete them from the "Communication Job" screen.

- 1 Log in to OfficeBridge as a user or a guest. (See page 2-2.) This function is also available on Administrator screen.
- 2 Click [Machine Information], and then "Communication Job".
- **3** Select the job to cancel on the communication job screen.

	Destination	Status	Page(s	s) Send Time
X	015-381-2238	Sending	7	01/01 2010 04:01AM

- You can select multiple jobs and delete them at the same time.
- To select all the displayed communication jobs, select the top checkbox.
- Click the same checkbox to deselect the item.
- When multiple destinations are set for a communication job, [+] is displayed next to the destination name.
- 4 Click [Delete].
- **5** Click [OK].

The selected jobs are canceled.

Windows	Internet Explorer
?	Is it OK to cancel the selected item(s)? If the e-mail address is included in the item(s), all the e-mail addresses will be cancelled.
	OK Cancel

Canceling Communication Jobs by Destination

When multiple destinations are set for a communication job, you can delete communication jobs by destination.

Note

You can cancel only fax destinations individually. All e-mail destinations will be canceled by canceling one e-mail destination.

- 1 Click the [+] next to the destination name. The list of destinations is displayed. Click the [-] next to the destination name to return to the previous display.
- **2** Select the destination name for the communication job to cancel.

	Destination	Status	Page(s) Send Time
N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	022-011-1111	Sending	5	01/01 2010 04:04AM

3 Click [Cancel].

The "Is it OK to cancel the selected job(s)?" message is displayed.

4 Click [OK].

The selected jobs are canceled.

Checking / Canceling Print Jobs in Progress

You can check the progress of print jobs being printed or reserved for printing. You can also cancel the print job being executed.

Note

Print jobs can only be canceled when the user has the required privileges.

Checking a Print Job

1 Log in to OfficeBridge as a user or a guest. (See page 2-2.) This function is also available on Administrator screen. 2 Click [Machine Information], and then "Print Job".

)		001:Mike Smith	Logout
User Information Machine Settings				Delete
Machine Management Settings	Print Job			
Machine Information	Document name	Owner		Date
Communication Job	20100101023833	ms001	1	01/01 2010 04:06AM
Print Job				
Machine Status				
Communication History				
Print Job History				
Document Boxes				
				*
	Last updated PM 06:40 💽		CON 😽 🗛	

You can check the following information on the print job screen.

File Name	The file name of the document to print is displayed.
Owner	Displays the name of the user that executed the print job. With the pull- down menu, you can filter the displayed print jobs by user.
Page(s)	Displays the number of pages for the document to print. The number of pages is not displayed for security print documents.
Send Time	The date/time that the print job was received is displayed in the MM/DD YYYY HH:MM AM/PM format.

Canceling Print Jobs

You can cancel print jobs to delete them from the print job screen.

1 Select the job to cancel on the print job screen.

	Document name	Owner •	Page(s)	Date
	20100101023833	ms001	1	01/01 2010 04:06AM
10				

- You can select multiple jobs and delete them at the same time.
- To select all the displayed communication jobs, select the top checkbox.
- \bullet Click the same checkbox to deselect the item.
- $2 \quad \mathrm{Click} \; [\mathrm{Delete}].$

3 Click [OK].

The selected jobs are canceled.

Windows Internet Explorer	×
Is it OK to delete the selected job(s)?	
OK Cance	

Checking the Communication History

You can check the history of transmitted and received jobs. Up to 1000 communication histories can be displayed. You can also print or download the communication history.

Checking the Communication History

- **1** Log in to OfficeBridge as a user. (See page 2-2.)
 - This function is also available on Administrator screen.
 - This function may also be available on Guest login screen, depending on user policy settings.

	30				001:Wike Sm	
ser Information						
lachine Settings						Print Download
lachine Management lettings	Commun	ication History	Number -			
lachine Information	Numb	er Destination	Simple Res	Tx / Rx	▼ Comm. Categ	or, 🔻 Date
communication Job	0021	022-011-1111	OK	Tx	Fax	01/01 2010 04:05AM
rint Job	0020	015-381-2238	OK	Tx	Fax	01/01 2010 04:01AM
lachine Status	0019	014-987-6543	ОК	Tx	Fax	01/01 2010 03:04AM
ommunication History	0018	01456789012	ОК	Tx	Fax	01/01 2010 03:02AM
	0017		OK	Rx	Fax	01/01 2010 02:59AM
rint Job History	0016	015-123-7899	OK	Tx	Fax	01/01 2010 02:32AM
ocument Boxes	0015	014-456-7890	ОК	Tx	Fax	01/01 2010 02:30AM
	0014	013-123-4567	ОК	Tx	Fax	01/01 2010 02:28AM
	0013	013-345-6789	ОК	Tx	Fax	01/01 2010 02:28AM
	0012	013-234-5678	OK	Tx	Fax	01/01 2010 02:27AM
			Pag	e:123 Displ	ay: 10 20 50	

2 Click [Machine Information], and then "Communication History".

You can check the following information on the communication history screen.

Displayed Item	Description
Number	Displays a serial number for all communication jobs (fax transmission/reception, e-mail transmission/reception, shared folder transmission, FTP transmission).
Destination	Displays the destination. With the pull-down menu, you can filter the displayed communication history by destination.

Displayed Item	Description
Simple Result	Displays either "OK" or "Error" for the communication result. With the pull-down menu, you can filter the displayed communication history by communication result.
Tx / Rx	Displays whether the communication was a transmission or reception job. With the pull-down menu, you can filter the displayed communication history by transmission / reception type.
Comm. Category	Displays either "Fax", "E-mail", "Folder", or "FTP" for the communication type. With the pull-down menu, you can filter the displayed communication history by communication type.
Date	Displays the date and time when the communication started.

3 To confirm the details for the communication, click the **i** for the job.

	Back			
ommunication History > Details				
Command No.	0020			
Tx / Rx	Tx			
Destination	015-381-2238			
Job Status	OK			
Communication Category	Fax			
Start Time	01/01 2010 04:01AM			
Mode	Fine			
Communication Time	00'44"			
Page(s)	7			
Sender	Mike Smith			
Detail Result	# 0K			

• The items displayed on the details screen differ according to the communication type.

• For details on error codes, refer to Chapter 4, "Error Messages" in the Administrator's Guide.

4 Press [Back] to return to the communication history screen.
Printing the Communication History

You can print the communication history. You can also filter the various items when printing the history.

Note

The journal list can also be printed from the device settings on the control panel of the machine. For details, refer to Chapter 6, "Managing the Communication History" in the Scanner and Fax Guide.

1 Click [Print] on the communication history screen. The communication history is printed.

■ Downloading the Communication History

You can download the communication history in the CSV format.

- 1 Click [Download] on the communication history screen. The message "Do you want to open or save this file?" is displayed.
- 2 Click [Save].



3 Specify the folder to download to, enter a file name, and click [Save].



4 Click [Close] to close the "Download Complete" dialog box.



You can check the document print job history. Up to 200 print job hisotries can be displayed.

- **1** Log in to OfficeBridge as a user. (See page 2-2.)
 - This function is also available on Administrator screen.
 - This function may also be available on Guest login screen, depending on user policy settings.
- 2 Click [Machine Information], and then "Print Job History".

User Information Machine Settings Machine Management Settings	Print Job History	,					
Machine Information	Document Name	User	✓ Job Status	Page(s) Port	•	Job Ended 💌
Communication Job	20100101013422	ms001	ОК	2	Others		01/01 2010 04:10AM
Print Job	20100101013654	ms001	ОК	2	Others		01/01 2010 04:10AM
Machine Status	20100101014542	ms001	OK	1	Others		01/01 2010 04:10AM
Communication History	20100101013422	ms001	ОК	2	Others		01/01 2010 04:10AM
Print Job History	20100101023833	ms001	OK	1	Others		01/01 2010 04:06AM

fou can check the following information on the print job instory screen.	You can	check	the	following	information	1 on	the	print job	history s	creen.
--	---------	-------	-----	-----------	-------------	------	-----	-----------	-----------	--------

Displayed Item	Description
Document Name	Displays the name of the printed document.
User	Displays the name of the user that executed the print job. If this item cannot be retrieved, "-" is displayed. With the pull-down menu, you can filter the displayed print history by user.
Job Status	Displays either "OK" or "Error" for the print result. "CANCEL" is displayed if the print job was canceled. With the pull-down menu, you can filter the displayed print history by result.
Page(s)	Displays the number of pages generated by the printer driver.
Port	Displays the port used for printing. With the pull-down menu, you can filter the displayed print history by port. "LPR", "RAW", "IPP", "USB", or "Others" is displayed for the port type.
Job Ended	Displays the date and time when the print job was completed. You can switch the print history to ascending order or descending order using the $[\mathbf{V}]$ icon.

Forwarding Documents

When you want to check documents when you are away from the office, you can set "forwarding settings" to automatically forward received documents to a destination of your choice via fax or e-mail. You can also set to print all the documents received while you are away from the office.

Forwarding Received Documents

You can forward documents received while you are away from the office to a specified fax number, e-mail address, folder, or user. You can also print the received documents.

- **1** Log in to OfficeBridge as a user. (See page 2-2.) This function may also be available on Guest login screen, depending on user policy settings.
- 2 Click [User Information], and then "User Box Forwarding Settings".
- **3** Register the various user box forwarding settings.

		Save
ser Box Forwardin	ng Settings	
Forwarding Setting	O ON OFF	
Received Document	 Print out 	
Handling	 Forward to the specified destination. 	Select
		Destination Delete

Setting	Description
Forwarding Setting	You can set whether to enable or disable the forwarding setting. Set "ON" to enable the function, or "OFF" to disable it. The ON/OFF status of the forwarding setting is linked to the "forwarding switch" in the footer area.
Received Document Handling	You can set the method for processing received data. To print documents received when you are away from the office, select "Print out". To perform forwarding, select "Forward to the specified destination.", click [Select], and specify the destination to forward to. (See page 2-49.) If you set a destination, it is displayed in the list on the right. To delete a destination, select it and click [Delete].
File Format	You can set the file format to use when forwarding documents. (See page 2-54.) Click the [+] to the left of "File Format" to display the settings.
Forwarding Period Setting	You can set the period for performing forwarding. (See page 2-54.) Click the [+] to the left of "Forwarding Period Setting" to display the settings.

Operating the Various Functions **5**

4 Click [Save].

The forwarding setting is saved. You can now select [ON] or [OFF] for the forwarding setting to forward or print received documents. (See page 1-9.)

Specifying Forwarding Destinations

You can specify forwarding destinations using various methods. You can only register a single forwarding destination.

Opening the Destination Selection

- 1 Select "Forward to the specified destination." for the received document handling. (See page 2-48.)
- 2 Click [Select].
- **3** Refer to pages 2-50 to 2-54 to enter the destination.

		Save	Back
er Box Forwarding Set	tings > Select Destination		
		Destination(s)	Delete
Fax / E-mail Destinations		[To]	
Address Book	Shared Personal	abc@def.com	
Fax Destination	Fax		
E-mail Destination	То		
Folder Destination			
Folder Shortcut	Shared Personal		
Folder Destination	Browse Add		
User Name			
Password			
Users	Select		

Specifying From the Address Book

1 Click [Shared] or [Personal] from "Address Book" in "Fax / E-mail Destinations".

Use	User Box Forwarding Settings > Select Destination(s) > Address Book						
Addr	ess Book Shared	*			Destination(s)	Delete	
<u>4</u>	ABC DEF GHI Others All	JKL MNO PQRS	TUV <u>WXYZ</u>				
	Name	Company					
	mai		[Fax/Mail]	Fax			
	George Bataille	France Office	[Fax]				
	Federico Fellini	Napoli Office	[Fax]				
	Mary Smith	ABC Co.,Ltd.	[Fax]				
	Jacky Ree	DEC Co.,Ltd.	[Fax]				

Click [Shared] to open the "Shared Address Book" or [Personal] to open the "Personal Address Book".

- 2 Select a destination from the address book, and click [Fax] or [To].
 - When you click [Fax], the destination is selected as fax destination. When you click [To], the destination is selected as e-mail destination.
 - The registered content is displayed to the right of the address book name. If only a fax number is registered, [Fax] is displayed. If only an e-mail address is registered, [Mail] is displayed. If both are registered, [Fax / Mail] is displayed.
 - A destination cannot be registered as a fax destination unless it has a fax number registered. A destination cannot be registered as an e-mail destination unless it has an e-mail address registered.
 - To delete a destination, select the destination you want to delete from the destination list, and click [Delete].

3 Click [Save].

The display returns to the forwarding settings screen.

■ Manually Entering a Fax Destination or E-mail Destination

1 Enter the fax number or e-mail address of the destination in the "Fax / E-mail Destinations" entry box.



- Up to 40 digits can be entered for a fax number. Up to 50 characters can be entered for an e-mail address.
- Dialing options can be inserted when entering a fax number. For details on dialing options, refer to Chapter 3, "Basic Faxing" in the Scanner and Fax Guide.
- 2 Click [Fax] if you entered a fax number, or [To] if you entered an e-mail address.
 The forwarding destination is displayed in the address list.
 - To delete a destination, select the forwarding destination to delete from the destination list, and click [Delete].
- 3 Click [Save].

The display returns to the forwarding settings screen.

■ Specifying Using a Folder Shortcut

- 1 Click [Shared] or [Personal] from "Folder Shortcut" in "Folder Destination". Click [Shared] to open "Shared Folder Shortcut" or [Personal] to open "Personal Folder Shortcut".
- **2** Select the folder shortcut, and click [Add].

Save Back User Box Forwarding Settings > Select Destinations > Select Folder Shortcut						
Shortcut Shared -	E	Destination(s)	Delete			
Number Name	_					
♥ 001 840	Add					

- The forwarding destination is displayed in the address list.
- To delete a destination, select the forwarding destination to delete from the destination list, and click [Delete].

3 Click [Save].

The display returns to the forwarding settings screen.

Manually Entering a Folder Destination

- 1 Enter the folder path name of the forwarding destination in the "Folder Destination" entry box in "Folder Destination".
 - \bullet Up to 128 characters can be entered. The following characters cannot be used in a path name; * ? " <> |.
 - \bullet Enter the path name in the "\\(computer name)\(folder name)\" format.
- 2 If a user name and password are required to access the folder, enter them.

Folder Destination			
Folder Shortcut		Shared	Personal
Folder Destination	Public	Browse	Add
User Name	User		
Password	•••••		

3 Click [Add].

- The folder is displayed in the destination list.
- To delete a destination, select the forwarding destination from the destination list, and click [Delete].

4 Click [Save].

The display returns to the forwarding settings screen.

Browsing for a Folder Destination

- 1 Click [Browse] in "Folder Destination" under "Folder Destination".
 - A list of the network environment you are connected to is displayed.
 - If you enter the computer name in the folder path in advance, you can display a list of the shared folders in that computer.
- **2** Click a displayed computer name or folder name, and select the folder name to set as the forwarding destination.

Save Back Back Back						
Path		Browse				
Browse	List	Root Back				
	WORKGROUP					
	WORKGROUP2					

- Click [Back] to return to the previous folder level.
- Click [Root] to return to the first (root) level.

3 Click [Save].

The folder path name is entered as the folder destination.

■ Specifying From the User List

- 1 Click [Select] in the "Users" field.
- 2 Select a user from the list of users, and click [Add] or [To].

User E	Box Fo	orwarding Set	tings > Select	Destir	nation > Sel	Save ect User	Back
User						Destination(s)	Delete
	Numb	er Name	Group 🗸				
	001	Mike Smith		[Mail]	Add		
	002	John Simpson		[Mail]	To		
	003	Marie Anderson		[Mail]			
	004	Henri Yamamoto		[Mail]			
	005	Mickie Mouth		[Mail]			
	006	Henri Mirror		[Mail]			
	007	George Bataille		[Mail]			
	008	Maurice Blanchot		[Mail]			

- When you click [Add], the user box is selected as destination. When you click [To], the destination is selected as e-mail destination.
- If groups are registered, you can filter the displayed users by group using the [Group] pulldown menu.
- The registered content is displayed to the right of the user name.
- [Mail] is displayed when an e-mail address is registered. Destinations with nothing displayed are only specified as destinations to the user box.
- To delete a destination, select the forwarding destination from the destination list, and click [Delete].

3 Click [Save].

The display returns to the forwarding settings screen.

Setting the Attachment File Format and Forwarding Period

You can specify the file format and forwarding period to use when forwarding documents.

 File Format 	
E-mail	PDF
	O TIFF-S
	○ TIFF
Folder	PDF
	O PDF w/Password
	○ TIFF
 Forwarding Period Setting 	
Period	Always
	Year/Month/Date
	Start Date: Year Month Date
	End Date: Year Month Date
	 Specify the forwarding day and time
	🕶 Mon 🕑 Tue 🔍 Wed 🕑 Thu 🔍 Fri 🔍 Sat 🖉 Sun
	Start Time: AM 💌 12 💌 hr 0 min
	End Time: AM 💌 12 💌 hr 🛛 min
	Repeat 💿 ON (Every week) 🔿 OFF

Click the [+] to the left of "File Format" or "Period" to display the settings. The items displayed are indicated below.

Item		Settings	
E-mail / Folder	Set the file form forwarding via formats.	E-mail: <u>PDF</u> TIFF-S	
	TIFF:	The full mode TIFF format. The document is transmitted with the document size and resolution set when it was created.	TIFF Folder: <u>PDF</u>
	TIFF-S:	The simple mode TIFF format. Documents are all converted to A4 size and 200 dpi resolution for transmission.	PDF w/ Password TIFF
	PDF:	Documents are transmitted in the PDF format.	
	PDF w/Password:	Can only be set for the attachment file format for a folder. You can set a password and the various permissions for the PDF format. If you select the PDF with password format, "PDF Encryption Setting" is displayed.	

Item	Description	Settings
PDF Encryption Setting	These items are displayed when "PDF w/ Password" is selected as the attachment file format for the folder. Specify the PDF encryption settings.	
Document Access Password	Enter the password (user password) required to open the encrypted PDF. Up to 28 characters can be entered.	28 characters
Change Permissions Password	Enter the password (owner password) required to change the permission settings of the encrypted PDF. Up to 28 characters can be entered.	28 characters
Permissions	Set the printing, editing, and copying permissions. Set "ON" to enable the operation, or "OFF" to disable it.	Printing: <u>ON</u> OFF Editing: <u>ON</u> OFF Copying: <u>ON</u> OFF
Encryption Level	Set the security level for viewing the PDF. The PDF may not be able to be opened, depending on the version of Acrobat. For example, if you set the encryption level to "High (128-bit AES) / Acrobat 7.0 or later", the PDF will not be able to be opened using Acrobat 6.0 or earlier.	Low (40- bit RC4) / Acrobat 3.0 or later <u>High (128- bit RC4) /</u> <u>Acrobat 6.0 or</u> <u>later</u> High (128- bit AES) / Acrobat 7.0 or later

Item		Description	Settings
Period		Specify the period for which forwarding is performed.	
	Always	Always execute forwarding.	<u>Always</u> Year/Month/ Date Specify the forwarding day and time
	Year/Month/ Date	Specify a date to start forwarding and a date to end forwarding to only execute forwarding during that period.	Year: 1992 to 2036 Month: 1 - 12 Day: 1 - 31
	Specify the forwarding day and time	Execute forwarding on the specified day of the week during the start time and end time. You can specify multiple days of the week. You can also specify to execute forwarding for only the week the forwarding setting was enabled, or to execute forwarding every week.	Day of week: Mon to Sun <u>AM</u> , PM Hour: 1 - 12 Minute: 0 - 59

Note

Underlined values are the default settings specified at the time of shipment.

Chapter 3

OfficeBridge Administrator Settings

Administrator settings list	3-3
Registering Users	3-5
"User Registration" Screen	3-5
Registering a User	3-6
Copying Existing User Information to Register a New User	3-10
Deleting User Information	3-11
Importing User Information From an External File	3-12
Exporting User Information to an External File	3-14
Creating Address Books	3-15
"Address Book" List Screen	3-15
Registering New Destinations	3-17
Registering the Sender of a Received Document to the Address Book	3-19
Copying Existing Destination to Register a New Destination	3-20
Registering Destination Using an LDAP Server	3-21
Deleting Destinations	3-24
Importing Destination From an External File	3-25
Exporting Destination to an External File	3-30
Grouping Multiple Destinations	3-31
Registering Shortcuts	3-38
Setting Folder Shortcuts	3-38
Setting FTP Shortcuts	3-44
Setting Templates	3-49
Setting Document Names	3-49
Setting Document Categories	3-53
Setting E-mail Templates	3-56
Setting the Connection Environment	3-60
Setting the Network Environment	3-60
Setting the E-mail Transmission / Reception Environment	3-63
Setting the E-mail Operating Environment	3-67
Setting the Directory Database Environment	3-70
Setting Communication Device Monitoring / Control	3-75
Setting an Internet Time	3-77
Specifying Device Settings	3-79
Specifying Other Network Settings	3-79
Specifying User Install Mode Settings	3-81
Specifying Default Machine Settings	3-82
Settings	3-82

Regarding Settings	-82
Automatically Distributing Received Documents	-83
Auto Distribution Function	-83
Setting Auto Distribution (General Settings)	-84
Setting Auto Distribution (Individual Settings)	-87
Specifying Distribution Destinations	-90
Performing an Auto Distribution Test	-94
Copying Existing Auto Distribution Settings to Create New Settings	-96
Deleting Auto Distribution Settings	-97
Usage Management	-98
Checking the Usage Status	-98
Setting the Management History3-1	101
Resetting the Counters	102
Displaying and Copying Machine Settings	103
Setting the Machine Status	103
Exporting Machine Settings	105
Importing Machine Settings	106
Specifying Document Box Settings3-1	107
Saving Transmitted Data (Archive Settings)	111
Specifying Archive Settings	111
Specifying the Archive Destination3-1	113
Backing Up Documents	117
Specifying Backup Settings	117
Specifying the Backup Document Display3-1	119
Checking the Backup Log3-1	121
Setting Security	123
Setting User Policies	123
Setting the Machine Policy	130
Setting Access Restrictions	134
Specifying SSL Certificate Settings	137
Setting ScanTag	141
"ScanTag Settings" Screen3-1	141
ScanTag Settings	142

Administrator settings list

On the Administrator screen, the following settings are available. Some settings may also available for Users and Guests.

LettingsDescriptionAdminUserGuestPageUser InformationUser RegistrationRegister, edit or delete users. \checkmark \checkmark 3-5Address BookRegister, edit or delete destinations, destination groups. \checkmark \checkmark 3-15ShortcutRegister, edit or delete folder shortcuts and PTP server shortcuts. \checkmark \checkmark 3-38User Box Forwarding SettingsRegister, edit or delete forwarding settings. $ \checkmark$ 2-48TemplatesRegister, edit or delete file names, categories and e-mail templates. \checkmark \checkmark 3-49Machine SettingsSetup network environment. \checkmark \checkmark 3-60E-mail SettingsSetup network environment. \checkmark \checkmark 3-63IDAP ServerSetup Lightweight Directory Access settings \checkmark $3-70$ SNMP SettingsSetup protocol (LDAP) servers. \checkmark $3-70$ SNMP SettingsSetup internet time server synchronization. \checkmark \checkmark $3-70$ Machine SetupSetup machine setting such as e-mail gateway and automatic panel logout time, or default settings (user install). \checkmark $3-79$ Machine Default Setup user machine default settings \checkmark $3-83$ $3-82$ Machine Management Settings \checkmark \checkmark $3-812$ Machine Management Settings \checkmark \checkmark $3-98$ Usage Management Settings \checkmark \checkmark $3-130$ Machine Management Settings \checkmark \checkmark $3-130$ Machine Management Settings <th colspan="2">Itoma</th> <th>Degerintian</th> <th colspan="3">Default authority</th> <th></th>	Itoma		Degerintian	Default authority			
User Information Iser Registration Register, edit or delete users. ✓ ✓ 3-5 Address Book Register, edit or delete destinations, destination groups. ✓ ✓ 3-15 Shortcut Register, edit or delete folder shortcuts. ✓ ✓ 3-38 User Box Forwarding Register, edit or delete folder shortcuts. ✓ ✓ 3-38 User Box Forwarding Settings. Register, edit or delete file names, categories and e-mail templates. ✓ ✓ 3-49 Machine Settings Setup network environment. ✓ ✓ 3-60 E-mail Settings Setup network environment. ✓ ✓ 3-63 LDAP Server Setup Lightweight Directory Access ✓ 3-70 SNMP Settings Setup Dipterers. ✓ 3-70 SNMP Settings Setup internet time server synchronization. ✓ 3-77 Machine Setup Setup internet time server synchronization. ✓ 3-78 Machine Default Settings Setup the machine default settings. ✓ 3-79 Machine Management Settings ✓ 3-82 3-82 Machine Management Settings ✓ 3-83<		Items	Description	Admin	User	Guest	page
User Registration Register, edit or delete users. ✓ 3-5 Address Book Register, edit or delete destinations, destination groups. ✓ 3-15 Shortcut Register, edit or delete folder shortcuts and FTP server shortcuts. ✓ ✓ 3-38 User Box Forwarding Settings Register, edit or delete folder generatings. ✓ ✓ 3-38 Templates Register, edit or delete file names, etategories and e-mail templates. ✓ ✓ 3-49 Machine Settings Setup network environment. ✓ ✓ 3-60 E-mail Settings Setup network environment. ✓ 3-63 LDAP Server Setup Lightweight Directory Access ✓ 3-70 SNMP Settings Setup SNMP settings. ✓ 3-71 Internet Time Setup internet time server ✓ 3-73 Machine Setup Setup machine settings (user vinstal) ✓ 3-82 Machine Default Setup the machine default settings. ✓ 3-83 Machine Default Setup usage management, and vinstal). 3-83 3-83 U	User	Information		·			
Address Book Register, edit or delete destinations, destination groups. ✓ 3-15 Shortcut Register, edit or delete folder shortcuts and FTP server shortcuts. ✓ 3-38 User Box Forwarding Register, edit or delete forwarding settings — ✓ 3-49 Templates Register, edit or delete file names, categories and e-mail templates. ✓ 3-49 Machine Settings TCP/IP Settings Setup e-mail transmission/reception environment. ✓ 3-63 LDAP Server Setup network environment. ✓ 3-63 3-70 SNMP Settings Setup NMP settings. ✓ 3-70 SNMP Settings Setup internet time server synchronization. ✓ 3-77 Machine Setup Setup internet time server synchronization. ✓ 3-78 Machine Default Setup machine setting such as e-mail gateway and automatic panel logout time, or default settings (user install). ✓ 3-83 Machine Default Setup user policies. ✓ 3-83 3-83 Usage Management Settings. ✓ 3-83 3-83 Usage Management Settings ✓ 3-130 3-98 Usage Management Settup user		User Registration	Register, edit or delete users.	✓	✓		3-5
ShortcutRegister, edit or delete folder shortcuts and FTP server shortcuts.✓✓3-38User Box Forwarding SettingsRegister, edit or delete forwarding settings.—✓2-48TemplatesRegister, edit or delete file names, categories and e-mail templates.✓✓3-49Machine SettingsSetup network environment.✓✓3-60E-mail SettingsSetup e-mail transmission/reception environment.✓3-63LDAP Server SettingsSetup SMMP settings.✓3-70SNMP SettingsSetup SMMP settings.✓3-71Internet Time Setup internet time server synchronization.✓3-77Machine SetupSetup machine setting such as e-mail gateway and automatic panel logout time, or default settings.✓3-82Machine Default SettingsSetup undernet default settings.✓3-83Usage Management Settings.✓3-83Usage ManagementSetup usage management, and check the usage status.✓3-83Usage ManagementSetup usage management, and check the usage status.✓3-130Auto Distribution settingsSetup network filter, SSL certificate, or machine policies.✓3-112Secure SettingsSetup to sent communicated document files stored in the machine to a shared folder on the network.3-111Document Box SettingsSpecify settings for backing up the document files stored in the machine to a shared folder on the network.3-1117		Address Book	Register, edit or delete destinations, destination groups.	~	~		3-15
User Box Forwarding SettingsRegister, edit or delete forwarding settings×2.48TemplatesRegister, edit or delete file names, categories and e-mail templates.✓✓3.49Mathine SettingsTCP/IP SettingsSetup network environment.✓✓3.60E-mail SettingsSetup network environment.✓✓3.63LDAP ServerSetup Lightweight Directory Access 		Shortcut	Register, edit or delete folder shortcuts and FTP server shortcuts.	~	~		3-38
Templates Register, edit or delete file names, categories and e-mail templates. ✓ 3-49 Mathine Settings TCP/IP Settings Setup network environment. ✓ 3-60 E-mail Settings Setup e-mail transmission/reception ✓ 3-63 LDAP Server Setup Lightweight Directory Access ✓ 3-70 SNMP Settings Setup SNMP settings. ✓ 3-77 Internet Time Setup machine setting such as e-mail gateway and automatic panel logout time, or default settings (user install). ✓ 3-79 Machine Default Setup the machine default settings. ✓ 3-79 Machine Default Setup the machine default settings. ✓ 3-82 Machine Default Setup the machine default settings. ✓ 3-83 Machine Default Setup the machine default settings. ✓ 3-83 Machine Management Settings ✓ 3-83 3-83 Usage Management Setup usage management, and check the usage status. ✓ 3-123 Secure Settings Setup network filter, SSL certificate, or machine policies. ✓ 3-130		User Box Forwarding Settings	Register, edit or delete forwarding settings.	_	~		2-48
Machine SettingsTCP/IP SettingsSetup network environment. \checkmark 3-60E-mail SettingsSetup e-mail transmission/reception environment. \checkmark 3-63LDAP ServerSetup Lightweight Directory Access Protool (LDAP) servers. \checkmark 3-70SNMP SettingsSetup SNMP settings. \checkmark 3-77Internet Time SettingSetup internet time server synchronization. \checkmark 3-77Machine SetupSetup machine setting such as e-mail gateway and automatic panel logout time, or default settings. \checkmark 3-82Machine Default 		Templates	Register, edit or delete file names, categories and e-mail templates.	~	\checkmark		3-49
TCP/IP Settings Setup network environment. ✓ 3-60 E-mail Settings Setup e-mail transmission/reception environment. ✓ 3-63 LDAP Server Settings Setup Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) servers. ✓ 3-70 SNMP Settings Setup SNMP settings. ✓ 3-75 Internet Time Setup internet time server synchronization. ✓ 3-77 Machine Setup Setup machine setting such as e-mail gateway and automatic panel logout time, or default settings (user install). ✓ 3-79 Machine Default Settings Setup the machine default settings. ✓ 3-82 Machine Management Settings Setup usage management, and check the usage status. ✓ 3-83 Usage Management Setup network filter, SSL certificate, or machine policies. ✓ 3-130 Archive Settings Setup to sent communicated documents to a specified destination via fax, or store them in a specified folder. ✓ 3-111 Backup Settings Specify settings for backing up the document files stored in the machine to a shared folder on the network. ✓ 3-117 Document Box Settings Specify settings relating to the way the document boxes handle ✓ 3-107	Mac	hine Settings					
E-mail Settings Setup e-mail transmission/reception environment. ✓ 3-63 LDAP Server Settings Setup Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) servers. ✓ 3-70 SNMP Settings Setup SNMP settings. ✓ 3-75 Internet Time Setup internet time server synchronization. ✓ 3-77 Machine Setup Setup machine setting such as e-mail gateway and automatic panel logout time, or default settings (user install). ✓ 3-79 Machine Default Settings Setup the machine default settings. ✓ 3-82 Machine Default Settings Setup usage management, and check the usage status. ✓ 3-83 Usage Management Setup usage management, and check the usage status. ✓ 3-98 User Policy Setup network filter, SSL certificate, or machine policies. ✓ 3-130 Archive Settings Setup to sent communicated documents to a specified destination via fax, or store them in a specified folder. ✓ 3-111 Backup Settings Specify settings for backing up the document files stored in the machine to a shared folder on the network. ✓ 3-117 Document Box Settings Specify settings relating to the way the document boxes handle ✓ 3-107 <td></td> <td>TCP/IP Settings</td> <td>Setup network environment.</td> <td>✓</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>3-60</td>		TCP/IP Settings	Setup network environment.	✓			3-60
LDAP Server Settings Setup Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) servers. ✓ 3-70 SNMP Settings Setup SNMP settings. ✓ 3-75 Internet Time Setting Setup internet time server synchronization. ✓ 3-77 Machine Setup Setup machine setting such as e-mail gateway and automatic panel logout time, or default settings (user install). ✓ 3-79 Machine Default Settings Setup the machine default settings. ✓ 3-82 Machine Default Settings Setup user policies. ✓ 3-83 Machine Default Settings Setup usege management, and check the usage status. ✓ 3-83 Usage Management Setup network filter, SSL certificate, or machine policies. ✓ 3-123 Secure Settings Setup to sent communicated documents to a specified destination via fax, or store them in a specified ✓ 3-111 Backup Settings Specify settings for backing up the document files stored in the machine to a shared folder on the network. ✓ 3-117 Document Box Settings Specify settings relating to the way the document boxes handle ✓ 3-107		E-mail Settings	Setup e-mail transmission/reception environment.	~			3-63
SNMP SettingsSetup SNMP settings. \checkmark 3-75Internet Time SettingSetup internet time server synchronization. \checkmark 3-77Machine SetupSetup machine setting such as e-mail gateway and automatic panel logout time, or default settings (user install). \checkmark 3-79Machine Default SettingsSetup the machine default settings. settings. \checkmark 3-82Machine Management Settings \checkmark 3-83Usage ManagementSetup usage management, and check the usage status. \checkmark 3-98User PolicySetup network filter, SSL certificate, or machine policies. \checkmark 3-130Archive SettingsSetup to sent communicated documents to a specified destination via fax, or store them in a specified folder. \checkmark 3-111Document Box SettingsSpecify settings relating to the way the document boxes handle \checkmark 3-107		LDAP Server Settings	Setup Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) servers.	~			3-70
Internet Time SettingSetup internet time server synchronization.✓3-77Machine SetupSetup machine setting such as e-mail gateway and automatic panel logout time, or default settings (user install).✓3-79Machine Default SettingsSetup the machine default settings.✓3-82Machine Management Settings✓3-83Usage ManagementSetup usage management, and check the usage status.✓3-83User PolicySetup user policies.✓3-130Secure SettingsSetup to sent communicated documents to a specified destination via fax, or store them in a specified folder.✓3-111Backup SettingsSpecify settings for backing up the document files stored in the machine to a shared folder on the network.✓3-107Document Box SettingsSpecify settings relating to the way the document boxes handle✓3-107		SNMP Settings	Setup SNMP settings.	~			3-75
Machine Setup Setup machine setting such as e-mail gateway and automatic panel logout time, or default settings (user install). 3-79 Machine Default Settings Setup the machine default settings. ✓ 3-82 Machine Management Settings ✓ 3-83 Machine Management Settings ✓ 3-83 Usage Management Register, edit or delete distribution settings. ✓ 3-83 Usage Management Setup usage management, and check the usage status. ✓ 3-98 User Policy Setup network filter, SSL certificate, or machine policies. ✓ 3-1130 Archive Settings Setup to sent communicated documents to a specified destination via fax, or store them in a specified folder. ✓ 3-111 Backup Settings Specify settings for backing up the document files stored in the machine to a shared folder on the network. ✓ 3-117 Document Box Settings Specify settings relating to the way the document boxes handle ✓ 3-107		Internet Time Setting	Setup internet time server synchronization.	~			3-77
Machine Default SettingsSetup the machine default settings.✓3-82Machine Management SettingsAuto Distribution settings.Register, edit or delete distribution settings.✓3-83Usage ManagementSetup usage management, and 		Machine Setup	Setup machine setting such as e-mail gateway and automatic panel logout time, or default settings (user install).	~			3-79
Machine Management Settings Auto Distribution Register, edit or delete distribution settings. ✓ 3-83 Usage Management Setup usage management, and check the usage status. ✓ 3-98 User Policy Setup user policies. ✓ 3-123 Secure Settings Setup to sent communicated documents to a specified destination via fax, or store them in a specified folder. ✓ 3-111 Backup Settings Specify settings for backing up the document files stored in the machine to a shared folder on the network. ✓ 3-117 Document Box Settings Specify settings relating to the way the document boxes handle ✓ 3-107		Machine Default Settings	Setup the machine default settings.	~			3-82
Auto DistributionRegister, edit or delete distribution settings.✓3-83Usage ManagementSetup usage management, and check the usage status.✓3-98User PolicySetup user policies.✓3-123Secure SettingsSetup network filter, SSL certificate, or machine policies.✓3-130Archive SettingsSetup to sent communicated documents to a specified destination via fax, or store them in a specified folder.✓3-111Backup SettingsSpecify settings for backing up the document files stored in the machine to a shared folder on the network.✓3-117Document Box SettingsSpecify settings relating to the way the document boxes handle✓3-107	Mac	hine Management Sett	ings				
Usage ManagementSetup usage management, and check the usage status.✓3-98User PolicySetup user policies.✓3-123Secure SettingsSetup network filter, SSL certificate, or machine policies.✓3-130Archive SettingsSetup to sent communicated documents to a specified destination via fax, or store them in a specified folder.✓3-111Backup SettingsSpecify settings for backing up the document files stored in the machine to a shared folder on the network.✓3-117Document Box SettingsSpecify settings relating to the way the document boxes handle✓3-107		Auto Distribution	Register, edit or delete distribution settings.	~			3-83
User Policy Setup user policies. ✓ 3-123 Secure Settings Setup network filter, SSL certificate, or machine policies. ✓ 3-130 Archive Settings Setup to sent communicated documents to a specified destination via fax, or store them in a specified folder. ✓ 3-111 Backup Settings Specify settings for backing up the document files stored in the machine to a shared folder on the network. ✓ 3-117 Document Box Specify settings relating to the settings Way the document boxes handle ✓ 3-107		Usage Management	Setup usage management, and check the usage status.	~			3-98
Secure Settings Setup network filter, SSL certificate, or machine policies. ✓ 3-130 Archive Settings Setup to sent communicated documents to a specified destination via fax, or store them in a specified folder. ✓ 3-111 Backup Settings Specify settings for backing up the document files stored in the machine to a shared folder on the network. ✓ 3-117 Document Box Specify settings relating to the settings ✓ 3-107		User Policy	Setup user policies.	✓			3-123
Archive Settings Setup to sent communicated documents to a specified destination via fax, or store them in a specified folder. Image: Specify settings for backing up the document files stored in the machine to a shared folder on the network. Image: Specify settings relating to the way the document boxes handle Image: Specify settings relating to the way the document boxes handle Image: Specify settings relating to the way the document boxes handle Image: Specify settings relating to the way the document boxes handle Image: Specify settings relating to the way the document boxes handle Image: Specify settings relating to the way the document boxes handle Image: Specify settings relating to the way the document boxes handle Image: Specify settings relating to the way the document boxes handle Image: Specify settings relating to the way the document boxes handle Image: Specify settings relating to the way the document boxes handle Image: Specify settings relating to the way the document boxes handle Image: Specify settings relating to the way the document boxes handle Image: Specify settings relating to the way the document boxes handle Image: Specify settings relating to the way the document boxes handle Image: Specify settings relating to the way the document boxes handle Image: Specify settings relating to the way the document boxes handle Image: Specify settings relating to the way the document boxes handle Image: Specify settings relating to the way the document boxes handle Image: Specify settings relating to the way the document boxes handle Image: Specify settings relating to the way the document boxes handle Image: Specify settings rela		Secure Settings	Setup network filter, SSL certificate, or machine policies.	~			3-130
Backup Settings Specify settings for backing up the document files stored in the machine to a shared folder on the network. ✓ 3-117 Document Box Specify settings relating to the settings ✓ 3-107		Archive Settings	Setup to sent communicated documents to a specified destination via fax, or store them in a specified folder.	~			3-111
Document Box SettingsSpecify settings relating to the way the document boxes handleImage: setting se		Backup Settings	Specify settings for backing up the document files stored in the machine to a shared folder on the network.	~			3-117
documents.		Document Box Settings	Specify settings relating to the way the document boxes handle documents.	~			3-107

T,		Description	Default authority				
	Items	Description	Admin	User	Guest	page	
	ScanTag Settings Register, edit or delete setting to create image data and metadata (data indicating the attributes and rocessing method of the image file) in a single scan.		~			3-141	
Mac	nine Information						
	Communication Job	Check the fax and e-mail transmission reservation status, and the progress of the communication job being executed.	~	√	~	2-40	
	Print Job	Check the progress of print jobs being printed or reserved for printing.	~	~	~	2-42	
	Machine Status	Check the machine status. Only administrator can export / import machine settings.	~	~	~	3-103	
	Communication History	Check the history of transmitted and received jobs.	~	~		2-44	
	Print Job History	Check the document print job history.	~	\checkmark		2-47	

Blank: has no authority by default ✓: has authority by default —: Unable to set

3

OfficeBridge Administrator Settings

Registering Users

To utilize the functions of OfficeBridge, it is necessary to first register users. There are two methods for registering users; registering them from the user information settings screen, and importing them from an external file in a format such as the vCard format.

"User Registration" Screen

The "User Registration" screen displays a list of the registered users. On this screen you can register new user information and change existing user information.



Button

Button name	Description
1 [Add]	Registers new user information.
2 [Duplicate]	Copies user information that is already registered. The user information can be edited and used as information for another user.
3 [Delete]	Deletes user information.
4 [Import]	Imports user information from an external file.
5 [Export]	Exports user information in the vCard file format.

List Items

Item	Description
6 Number of users that can be registered	Displays the number of users that can be registered.
7 Number	The number assigned to the user.
8 Name	Displays the name registered.
9 Group	Displays the name of the group that the user belongs to. You can also filter the displayed users by group name.
10 Page	Enables you to switch pages when destination information does not fit on one page. (The number of pages differs according to how many items are displayed on each page.)
11 Number of displayed items switch	Switches the number of users displayed on one screen (between 10 and 20).

Registering a User

You can register new user information in OfficeBridge. User registration is performed from the user information settings screen.

Note

Up to 200 users can be registered.

1 Log in to OfficeBridge as a user. (See page 2-2.)

- This function is also available on Administrator screen.
- This function may also be available on Guest login screen, depending on user policy settings.

2 Click [User Information].

3 Click [Add].

	ige			Muratec MFX-2550
User Information	Currently 8 h	ave been regis	tered. 192 items can s	till be registered.
User Registration				Add Duplicate Delete Import Export
Address Book	User Re	gistratior	1	
Shortcut		Number	Name	Group 💌
Templates		<u>001</u>	Mike Smith	*
Machine Settings		002	John Simpson	
Machine Management Settings		003	Mike Anderson	
Machine Information		004	Henri Yamamoto	
		005	Mickie Mouth	
		006	Henri Mirror	
		007	George Battaile	
		<u>008</u>	Maurice Blanchot	
	Last upd	ated PM 06:54	Ð	

4 Register the user information.

	lge		Muratec N	1FX-2550	Logout
User Information				Sa	Back
Address Book	Liser Peristration > 9	Setting			
	oser negistration - v	Jetting			
Shortcut					
Templates	Number	009			1
Machine Settings	Name				
Machine Management	User ID				
Machine Information	Password				
	E-mail Address				
	User Group			User Group 💌	
	- Advanced				
	Company				
	Department				
	Fax Number				
	Tel Number				
	LDAP Server				
	Authentication (If				
	required)				
	Account ID				
	Password				
	Feed	RSS ATOM			
	Number of Item	15			
	Category	User Box			
		Tx Box			
		🛄 Rx Box			
		Shared Rx Box			
		Shared Box			
		Free Disk Space			
		Scan to Folder/FTP			
	Last updated PM 01:30 💽		→ 클릭 ON E	AAA	

You can register the following items.

Basic Settings

Setting	Description	Settings
Number	Enter the user number. You cannot enter an existing number.	001 - 200
Name	Enter the user name.	64 characters
User ID	Enter the ID used for identifying the user. You cannot enter an existing user ID. This item is required.	64 characters
Password	Enter the password used for logging in.	28 characters
E-mail Address	Enter the e-mail address of the user.	50 characters
User Group	Enter the name of the group that the user belongs to. If the group name is already registered, you can also select it from the pull-down menu on the right.	30 characters

Advanced Settings

These settings are displayed when you click [+].

Setting	Description	Settings
Company	Enter the company name.	50 characters
Department	Enter the name of the department that the user belongs to.	100 characters
Fax Number	Enter the user's fax number.	40 characters (0 - 9, *, #, -)
Tel Number	Enter the user's telephone number.	40 characters (0 - 9, *, #, -)

Setting		Description		Settings
LDAP Server Authentication	Account ID	Enter the server.	account for logging in to the LDAP	49 characters
(If required)	Password	Enter the LDAP serv	password for logging in to the ver.	29 characters
Feed	File Format	The file for	mat of the RSS feed is displayed.	_
	Number of Item	Enter the summary feed.	maximum number of items of information to include in the RSS	10 - 50: <u>15</u>
	Category	Select the in the RSS	summary information to include	Select from the following items. (Multiple items can be selected.) • User Box • Tx Box • Tx Box • Rx Box • Shared Rx Box • Shared Box • Sree Disk Space • Scan to Folder/ FTP • PC Print • Print Received Document • Boot
Policy		Select a us	er policy. (See page 3-123.)	_
Theme Setting		Select the color theme for the screen.		Default Theme High Contrast Low Contrast
Language Setting		Select the display language on the OfficeBridge for this user.		<u>English</u> French Spanish
Transmission Report Setting		Set the transmission report to print after transmission is complete.		OFF Print
		Issuing Location	Description	E-mail
		OFF	Do not print a transmission report.	
		Print	Print the transmission report.	
		E-mail	Transmit the transmission report via e-mail. If you select this option, enter an e-mail address.	

5 Click [Save].

The display returns to the "User Registration" list screen.

O Note

Underlined values are the default settings specified at the time of shipment.

OfficeBridge Administrator Settings

Changing User Information

You can change user information that has been registered.

1 On the "User Registration" list screen, click the number or name of the user you want to change.

The "Registration" screen is displayed.

User Registration			
	Number	Name	Group 💌
	001	Mike Smith	
	002	John Simpson	
	003	Marie Anderson	

- 2 Change the user information.
- 3 Click [Save].
 - The settings are changed, and the display returns to the "User Registration" list screen.
 - Press [Back] to cancel changing the user information and return to the "User Registration" list screen.

Note

If you try to change the e-mail address of a user that is currently being used for a communication job, the error "The e-mail address cannot be changed while a job is active." is displayed. Change the e-mail address after the communication job finishes.

Copying Existing User Information to Register a New User

You can copy user information that is already registered to register a new user.

The user information items that can be copied are indicated below.

- User Group
- Company
- Department
- Tel Number
- Fax Number

V Note

You cannot copy multiple users at the same time.

- **1** Log in to OfficeBridge as a user. (See page 2-2.)
 - This function is also available on Administrator screen.
 - This function may also be available on Guest login screen, depending on user policy settings.
- 2 Click [User Information].

The "User Registration" list screen is displayed.

3 Select the checkbox of the user you want to copy.

User Re	gistratior	1	
	Number	Name	Group -
	001	Mike Smith	
4	002	John Simpson	
	003	Marie Anderson	

4 Click [Duplicate].

The "Registration" screen is displayed.

5 Change the settings to those for the new user to register.

6 Click [Save].

- The display returns to the "User Registration" list screen.
- Press [Back] to cancel registering the user information and return to the "User Registration" list screen.

You can delete unnecessary user information from the "User Information" list screen. You can select multiple users to delete.

Note

The user that is currently logged in can also be deleted.

- **1** Log in to OfficeBridge as a user. (See page 2-2.)
 - This function is also available on Administrator screen.
 - This function may also be available on Guest login screen, depending on user policy settings.
- 2 Click [User Information].

The "User Registration" list screen is displayed.

3 Select the checkbox of the users you want to delete.

User Re	gistration		
	Number	Name	Group 💙
	<u>001</u>	<u>Mike Smith</u>	
	002	John Simpson	

- To select all the displayed user information, select the top checkbox.
- Click the same checkbox to deselect the item.

4 Click [Delete].

The "Is it OK to delete the selected user?" message is displayed.

5 Click [OK].

The selected user information is printed.

You can import data from an external file in the vCard format and register it as user information.

The user information items that can be imported and their corresponding vCard item names are indicated below. The words enclosed in parentheses are the vCard item names.

- User ID (N, FN)
- Company (ORG)
- Department (ORG)
- Telephone Number (TEL;WORK;VOICE)
- Fax Number (TEL;WORK;FAX)
- E-Mail Address (EMAIL)

Note

- Only vCard format files can be imported.
- If the "User ID" is already registered, it will be overwritten with the imported information.
- **1** Log in to OfficeBridge as a user. (See page 2-2.)
 - This function is also available on Administrator screen.
 - This function may also be available on Guest login screen, depending on user policy settings.
- **2** Click [User Information].

The "User Registration" list screen is displayed.

3 Click [Import].

The "Import" screen is displayed.

4 Click [Browse], and specify the location and name of the file to import.

	ge	Muratec MFX-2550	Logout
User Information User Registration Address Book	User Registration > Import	(Import Back
Shortcut			
Templates		Proveno	
Machine Settings	user Registration File	Diowse	
Machine Management Settings			
Machine Information			
	Last updated PM 06:55 💽		

5 Click [Import].

A confirmation message is displayed.

6 Click [OK].

- The import process starts.
- When the import process is complete, the display returns to the "User Registration" list screen.

Note

When the display returns to the list screen, the number of successful records is displayed. If the import process failed, one of the following causes is displayed.

- Could not analyze the imported file.
- $\bullet\,$ Failed to import. An invalid fax number(s) has been included.
- Failed to import. An invalid phone number(s) has been included.
- Failed to import. An invalid e-mail address(es) has been included.

You can export the selected user information to an external file in the vCard format. You can select multiple users.

The user information items that can be exported and their corresponding vCard item names are indicated below. The words enclosed in parentheses are the vCard item names.

- Display Name (N)
- User ID (FN)
- Company (ORG)
- Department (ORG)
- Telephone Number (TEL;WORK;VOICE)
- Fax Number (TEL;WORK;FAX)
- E-Mail Address (EMAIL)

Note

Only one file is created, even when you select multiple users to export.

- **1** Log in to OfficeBridge as a user. (See page 2-2.)
 - This function is also available on Administrator screen.
 - This function may also be available on Guest login screen, depending on user policy settings.
- **2** Click [User Information].

The "User Information" list screen is displayed.

3 Select the checkbox of the users you want to export.

User Registration			
	Number	Name	Group 💙
	<u>001</u>	Mike Smith	
	002	John Simpson	
	<u>003</u>	Marie Anderson	
	004	Henri Yamamoto	

• To select all the displayed user information, select the top checkbox.

- Click the same checkbox to deselect the item.
- If you click [Export] without selecting users, all the users are exported.

4 Click [Export].

The "Do you want to open or save this file?" message is displayed.

5 Click [Save].

The "Save As" dialog box is displayed.

6 Specify the name and location to save the file, and click [Save]. The export process starts.

Creating Address Books

You can use OfficeBridge to register frequently used destination information (fax numbers and e-mail addresses, etc.) in the address book.

By registering destination in the address book, you can easily specify the fax or e-mail address destination settings when performing transmission.

There are two kinds of address books; the shared address book, which all users can use, and the personal address book, which can be created for each user. Multiple destinations can be grouped together.

"Address Book" List Screen

The "Address Book" list screen displays a list of the registered destinations. On this screen you can register new destinations and change existing destinations.



Button

Button name	Description
1 [Add]	Registers new destinations.
2 [Duplicate]	Copies destinations that is already registered. The destination can be edited and used as another destination.
3 [Delete]	Deletes destinations.
4 [Import]	Imports destinations from an external file.
5 [Export]	Exports destinations in the specified file format.

List Items

Item	Description
6 Number of destinations that can be registered	Displays the number of destinations that can be registered.
7 Personal / Shared switch	Switches the displayed Address Book between personal and shared destinations. (Only displayed when the user is logged in as a user.)
8 Filter	Enables you to filter the displayed destination list according to a letter or symbol (Others). You can sort the destinations according to name or according to company name.
9 All	Enables you to display the destinations according to the assigned address book destination numbers.
10 Group	Displays a list of the registered groups. You can also register groups. (See page 3-31.)
11 Destination Search	 Enables you to search for destination. You can search for the following items. Company Name Fax Number E-Mail Address Searching is performed separately for personal and shared destinations. You can also search groups when groups are displayed. In this case, searching is performed for the group name.
12 Number	The number assigned to the destination.
13 Name	Displays the destination names. If you click $[\Psi]$, the destinations are sorted by name.
14 Company	Displays the company names of the registered destination. If you click $[\Psi]$, the destinations are sorted by company name.
15 Fax Number	Displays the fax numbers of the registered destination.
16 E-mail Address	Displays the e-mail addresses of the registered destination.
17 Page Switch	Enables you to switch pages when destination does not fit on one page. (The number of pages differs according to how many items are displayed on each page.)
18 Number of displayed items switch	Switches the number of destinations displayed on one screen (between 10, 20, and 50).

You can register new destinations in OfficeBridge.

Note

Up to 2000 destinations can be registered, including both personal and shared destinations.

- **1** Log in to OfficeBridge as a user. (See page 2-2.)
 - This function is also available on Administrator screen.
 - This function may also be available on Guest login screen, depending on user policy settings.
- 2 Click [User Information], and then [Address Book]. The "Address Book" list screen is displayed.
- **3** You can select whether to register the destination as personal or shared information.



4 Click [Add].

The "Registration" screen is displayed.

5 Set the destination.

	0		001:Mike Smi	th Logout	
User Information				Save Back	
Address Book	Shared Address Bool	< Registration			·
Shortcut					
User Box Forwarding Settings		I DAD Samah			*
Templates	Search	CDAP Search			
Machine Settings	Namo	0012			
Machine Management	Company				
Settings	Department				
Machine Information	Fax Number				
Document Boxes	E-mail Address				
	- Advanced				
	Reroute Setting	ON OFF			
	Fax Number				
	Tel Number				
	Street / House Number				
	City				
	State / Country				
	Zip Code				
	PIN				
	Scan to E-mail,				
	attachment file format				
	Mono scan	© TIFF			
		PDF			
	Color scan	 Specify when sending IPEG 			
	00101 0000	© PDF			
		 Specify when sending 			-
	Last updated PM 07:15 💽	≌## OFF 🕶	→ 📑 🖞 ON 🖶		

You can register the following items.

Basic Settings

Setting	Description	Settings
Search	Searches an LDAP server to register destinations in the address book. Refer to "Registering Destination Using an LDAP Server". (See page 3-21.)	
Number	Enter the speed dial number. You cannot enter an existing number. However, the same number can be registered in both the shared address book and the personal address book.	1 - 9999
Name ^{*1}	Enter the name of the destination. You cannot enter an existing name. However, the same name can be registered in both the shared address book and the personal address book.	30 characters
Company ^{*1}	Enter the company name of the destination.	50 characters
Department	Enter the name of the department that the destination belongs to.	100 characters
$\operatorname{Fax} \operatorname{Number}^{*2}$	Enter the fax number of the destination.	40 digits (0 - 9, *, #, -, / N, /P, /T), where "/(letter)" indicates a dialing option.
E-mail Address ^{*2}	Enter the e-mail address for the destination.	50 characters

*1 Either the name or company name must be entered.

*2 Either the fax number or e-mail address must be set.

Advanced Settings

These settings are displayed when you click [+].

Setting		Description	Settings
Reroute Setting	Setting ON/OFF	Enables/disables the reroute setting ^{*1} .	ON <u>OFF</u>
	Fax Number	Enter the destination (fax number) to use when the reroute function is enabled.	40 digits (0 - 9, *, #, -, / N, /P, /T), where "/(letter)" indicates a dialing option.
Tel Numb	er	Enter the phone number of the destination.	40 digits (0 - 9, *, #, -)
Street / H Number	ouse	Enter the street and house number of the destination.	40 characters
City		Enter the city name of the destination.	40 characters
State / Co	untry	Enter the state or country of the destination.	20 characters
Zip Code		Input the zip code for the destination.	20 digits
PIN		Enter the PIN.	8 digits, *, #
Scan to E- attachmen (for Mono	Mail, at file format scan)	Select the transmission format to use when transmitting an e-mail for the Scan to E-Mail (B&W) function.	TIFF PDF Specify when sending
Scan to E- attachmen (for Color	Mail, at file format scan)	Select the transmission format to use when transmitting an e-mail for the Scan to E-Mail (color) function.	JPEG PDF Specify when sending

*1 The reroute function automatically sends the document via fax when a communication error occurs during e-mail transmission.

- 6 Click [Save].
 - The display returns to the "Address Book" list screen.
 - Press [Back] to cancel registering the destination and return to the "Address Book" list screen.

Note

Underlined values are the default settings specified at the time of shipment.

Changing Destination

1 On the "Address Book" list screen, click the number or name (company name) of the destination you want to change.

Add	lress E	300k Shared 💌	Add	Duplicate Delete	Import Export
AB	<u>C DEF</u>	<u>GHI JKL MNO P</u>	<u>QRS TUV WXY</u>	Z <u>Others</u> All <u>Group</u>	Q
	Number	Name	Company	Fax Number	E-mail Address
	<u>0001</u>	mai		001-17-1234-5678	mai@mai.mai
	<u>0002</u>	George Bataille	France Office	070-2911-3764	
	0003	<u>Federico Fellin</u> i	Napoli Office	0111-2345-6684	
	<u>0004</u>	<u>Mary Smith</u>	ABC Co.,Ltd.	022-037-6597	

- **2** Change the destination.
- **3** Click [Save].
 - The settings are changed, and the display returns to the "Address Book" list screen.
 - Press [Back] to cancel changing the destination and return to the "Address Book" list screen.

Registering the Sender of a Received Document to the Address Book

You can register the sender of a received document in the address book.

1 On the document list screen, click i for the document whose sender information you want to register in the address book.

	Document Name	/ •	Size	Page(s)	Document Box Nar 👻	Date	• =::
	20100101030012		Letter	2	Rx Box	01/01 2010	03:00AM
Image:	20100101030012		Letter	2	Shared Rx Box	01/01 2010	03:00AM
	20100101022335		Letter	3	User Box	01/01 2010	02:42AM

2 Select the address book to add the information to (shared or personal), and click [Add] in "Add to the address book".

Add to the address book	۲	Personal
	0	Shared
		Add

3 Register the information to the address book on the new destination settings screen.

For details, refer to "Registering New Destinations". (See page 3-17.)

Copying Existing Destination to Register a New Destination

You can copy destination that is already registered to register a new destination.

Note

You cannot copy multiple destinations at the same time.

- **1** Log in to OfficeBridge as a user. (See page 2-2.)
 - This function is also available on Administrator screen.
 - This function may also be available on Guest login screen, depending on user policy settings.
- 2 Click [User Information], and then [Address Book]. The "Address Book" list screen is displayed.
- **3** Select the checkbox of the destination you want to copy.



4 Click [Duplicate].

The "Registration" screen is displayed with the copied settings entered for the destination.

5 Change the settings to those for the new destination to register.

6 Click [Save].

- The display returns to the "Address Book" list screen.
- Press [Back] to cancel registering the destination and return to the "Address Book" list screen.

You can register destination using an LDAP (Lightweight Directory Access Protocol) server.

Note

- The following destination is detected: "User Name", "E-mail Address", "Fax Number", and "Company".
- To search an LDAP server, it is necessary to register the LDAP server settings in "Machine Settings". For details, refer to "Setting the Directory Database Environment". (See page 3-70.)
- **1** Log in to OfficeBridge as a user. (See page 2-2.)
 - This function is also available on Administrator screen.
 - This function may also be available on Guest login screen, depending on user policy settings.
- 2 Click [User Information], and then [Address Book]. The "Address Book" list screen is displayed.
- **3** You can select whether to register the destination as personal or shared.

Address Book	Shared	Y
ABC <u>DEF</u> <u>GHI</u> JK	Shared Personal	PQRS

4 Click [Add].

The "Registration" screen is displayed.

5 Click [LDAP Search].

Sh	Shared Address Book > Registration					
	Search	LDAP Search				
	Number	0006				
	Name					
	Company					

6 Select the LDAP server to search from the pull-down menu.

hared Address E	Book > Registration > LDA
LDAP Server	Idap1.abcd.com
Search Method	Idap1.abcd.com Idap2.abcd.com Idap3.abcd.com

7 Set the search method.

Search Method O Exact Match Match any conditions

Select either "Exact Match" or "Match any conditions".

8 Set the search parameters.

Se	earch Strings	
	Name	Any 🗙
	Fax Number	Any Initial
	E-mail Address	Final Equal Not used And
	Company	Any 💌

- The following information is searched: "Name", "Fax Number", "E-mail Address", and "Company".
- "Company" cannot be specified as a search condition by itself. Specify it in combination with a name, fax number, or e-mail address.
- Search ParameterDescriptionAnySearches for items that include the specified string.InitialSearches for items that start with the specified string.FinalSearches for items that end with the specified string.EqualSearches for items that exactly match the specified string.Not usedThe string entered in the entry box is ignored.
- The search parameters you can use are indicated below.

9 Enter the string to search for in the entry box.

earch Strings						
Name	Any	*	Mike Smith			
Fax Number	Any	~	012-345-6789			
E-mail Address	Any	~	msmith@example.com			
And						
Company	Any	*	ABC Co.,Ltd.			

10 Click [Search].

- If "LDAP Server Login" is set to "ON" in the LDAP settings, the "LDAP Server Authentication" screen is displayed. Proceed to step 11.
- If "LDAP Server Login" is set to "OFF" in the LDAP settings, the "LDAP Server Authentication" screen is not displayed. Proceed to step 12.

11 Enter the "Account ID" and "Password", and click [Login].

Searching starts.

The search results are displayed when searching is complete.

3 items are matched. Search strings "Company:Abc Co.,Ltd.".							
> Registration > L	DAP Search > Se	earch Result					
Name	Company	Fax Number	E-mail Address	Tel Number			
🔘 Federico Fellini	Abc Co.,Ltd.	012-0011	ff0124@abc.c	012-0012			
George Bataille	Abc Co.,Ltd.	012-1001	gb1234@abc.c	012-1002			
Maurice Blanchot	Abc Co.,Ltd.	012-2001	mb1234@abc.c	012-2002			

12 Select the destination to register from the search results.

> Registration > LDAP Search > Search Result						
Name	Company	Fax Number				
Federico Fellini	Abc Co.,Ltd.	012-0011				
George Bataille	Abc Co.,Ltd.	012-1001				
Maurice Blanchot	Abc Co.,Ltd.	012-2001				

You can only select one destination.

13 Click [OK].

The "Registration" screen is displayed.

14 Refer to step 5 and later in "Registering New Destinations" to register the destination. (See page 3-17.)

Deleting Destinations

You can delete unnecessary destinations from the "Address Book" list screen. You can select multiple destinations to delete.

Note

If any of the following functions is set for the destination to delete, an error will occur. An error also occurs if the destination is being used for a job being transmitted or a job scheduled to be transmitted.

- Auto distribution
- Archive settings
- My Jobs
- Favorite address
- **1** Log in to OfficeBridge as a user. (See page 2-2.)
 - This function is also available on Administrator screen.
 - This function may also be available on Guest login screen, depending on user policy settings.
- 2 Click [User Information], and then [Address Book]. The "Address Book" list screen is displayed.
- **3** Select the checkbox of the destination you want to delete.



• To select all the displayed destination, select the top checkbox.

• Click the same checkbox to deselect the item.

4 Click [Delete].

The message "Is it OK to delete a selected destination?" is displayed.

5 Click [OK].

The selected destination is deleted.

Importing Destination From an External File

You can import data from an external file and register it as destinations.

Note

You can import files in the CSV or vCard format.

- **1** Log in to OfficeBridge as a user. (See page 2-2.)
 - This function is also available on Administrator screen.
 - This function may also be available on Guest login screen, depending on user policy settings.
- 2 Click [User Information], and then [Address Book]. The "Address Book" list screen is displayed.
- **3** You can select whether to import the destination information as personal or shared information.



4 Click [Import].

	ge				001:Mike Sm	nith Logout		
User Information	Sorting by number. Currently 11 have been registered. 1969 items can still be registered.							
User Registration	Addr	ress E	Shared	- Add	Duplicate Delete	Import Import Export		
Address Book	ABC	DEF	GHI JKL MNO P	QRS TUV WXYZ	Others All Group	٩		
Shortcut	-		N		E Number	E 1 A M	_	
User Box Forwarding		Number	Name	Company	Fax Number	E-mail Address	*	
Templeter		<u>0001</u>	Yukio Mishima	JAP Co.,Ltd.	111-111-1111	yukiom@jap.com		
Templates		<u>0002</u>	George Battaile	Paris Office	070-2911-3764			
Machine Settings		0003	Federico Fellini	Napoli Office	0111-2345-6789			
Machine Management Settings		0004	Mary Smith	California Office	0234-567-8901			
Machine Information		<u>0005</u>	Jacky Lee	Hong Kong Office	071-239-4125			
		0006	Lee Chao Mee	AA Co.,Ltd	0211-340-0001			
Document Boxes		<u>0007</u>	Kerl Mint	KM Co.,Ltd.	121-232-4334	km0007@km.com		
		<u>0008</u>	Maurice Blanchot	DDD Co.,Ltd.	122-333-4455			
		<u>0009</u>	Adam Smith	ASA CoLtd.	044-566-1020			
		<u>0010</u>	<u>Hiro Yao</u>	HYPE Co.,Ltd.	0072-8321-4680	hyhyp@hyp.com	-	
				Page: 1 2	Display: 10 <u>20</u>			
	Las	st update	1 PM 07:20 💽	≌#≯ OFF 🕁	→ III ON 🗔			
5 Set the detailed information.

	0		001:Mike Smith	Logout
User Information User Registration Address Book	Shared Address Book	x > Import		Import Back
Shortcut				
User Box Forwarding Settings	Address Book File		Browse	
Templates	File Format	vCard		
Machine Settings		OSV		
Machine Management Settings	Import from CSV File	Overwrite		
Machine Information		Append		
Document Boxes	Tag Setting	● ON ● OFF		
	Last updated PM 07:21 💽	≌ # ₹ Off 🐳		

Setting	Description	${ m Settings}^{*2}$
Address Book File	Click [Browse], and specify the file to import.	_
File Format	Select the format of the file to import. Select "vCard" or "CSV" .	vCard CSV
$\begin{array}{l} \text{Import from CSV} \\ \text{File}^{*1} \end{array}$	Select the method to use when importing the data to the address book.	<u>Overwrite</u> Append
	 Overwrite: Deletes all the data in the selected personal address book or shared address book, and then imports the data. Data for the "Number" item is also imported. Append: Adds the data to the address book. However, the data for the "Number" item is not imported, and a number is assigned automatically. 	
Tag Setting ^{*1}	Set whether to specify tag settings when importing the data. Select "ON" to specify tag settings, or "OFF" to not specify them. If you select "ON", the address book items are manually associated with the items in the file. (See page 3-28.) If you select "OFF", the item names for CSV files generated by older models and the export function of Outlook and Outlook Express are associated automatically.	<u>ON</u> OFF

*1 This item is displayed when you select "CSV" for the file format.

*2 Underlined values are the default settings specified at the time of shipment.

OfficeBridge Administrator Settings

6 Click [Import].

The import process starts.

When the import process is complete, the display returns to the "Address Book" list screen.

Conceptinge	•		001:Mike Smith	Logout
Iser Information				
User Registration				Import Back
Address Book	Shared Address Bo	ok > Import		
Shortcut				
User Box Forwarding				
Templates	Address Book File	C:\Users\John\2010010104594	9.csv Browse	
rempiates	File Format	vCard		
Machine Settings		CSV		
Settings	Import from CSV File	 Overwrite 		
Machine Information	Tan Catting	Append Append OFF		
Document Boxes	lag Setting	ON OFF		
	Last updated PM 07:34 💽	🛛 🖌 📲 🖉 🕞		A A
MUGIEC OfficeBridge			001:Mike Smith	Logout
MU(a)PC officeBridge	Sorting by number. Currently 11 have been registere	d. 1989 items can still be registere	001:Mike Smith	Logout
INURATEC OfficeBridge	Sorting by number. Currently 11 have been registere Address Book s	d. 1989 items can still be registere hared	001:Mike Smith d. Duplicate	Logout Import Export
Ser Information	Sorting by number. Currently 11 have been registere Address Book S ABC DEE CHI IKI N	d. 1989 items can still be registere hared	001:Mike Smith d. Duplicate Delete	Logout Import Export
Inurolec officeBridge Jser Information Jser Registration Address Book	Sorting by number. Currently 11 have been registere Address Book S ABC DEF GHI JKL M	d. 1989 items can still be registere hared Add NO PQRS TUV WXYZ	001:Mike Smith d. Duplicate Delete Others All Group	Logout Import Export
Inurolec officeBridge Jser Information Jser Registration Address Book Shortcut Jser Box Forwarding Settings	Sorting by number. Currently 11 have been registere Address Book S ABC DEF GHI JKL M Number Name	d. 1989 items can still be registere hared Add NO PQRS TUV WXYZ Company	001:Mike Smith d. <u>Duplicate</u> Delete <u>Others All Group</u> Fax Number	Logout Import Export Canal Address
Inurolec officeBridge Jser Information Jser Registration Address Book Shortcut Jser Box Forwarding Settings Femplates	Sorting by number. Currently 11 have been registere Address Book S ABC DEF GHI JKL M Number Name	d. 1989 items can still be registere hared • Add INO PQRS TUV WXYZ Company JAP Co. Ltd.	001:Mike Smith d. <u>Ouplicate</u> Delete Others All Group Fax Number 111-111-1111	Logout Import Export E-mail Address yukiom@jap.com
INURATEC OfficeBridge User Information User Registration Address Book Shortcut User Box Forwarding Settings Templates	Sorting by number. Currently 11 have been registere Address Book s ABC DEF GHI JKL M Number Name 0001 Yukie Mishima 0002 George Battail	d. 1989 items can still be registere hared Add INO PQRS TUV WXYZ Company A JAP Co. Ltd a Pais Office	001:Mike Smith d. <u>Ouplicate</u> Delete <u>Others All Group</u> Fax Number 111-111-1111 070-2911-3764 0414015 czmo	Logout Import Export E-mail Address yukiom@jap.com
INUCICC OfficeBridge User Information User Registration Address Book Shortcut User Box Forwarding Settings Templates Machine Settings	Sorting by number. Currently 11 have been registere Address Book S ABC DEF GHI JKL M Number Name 0001 Yukio Mishima 0002 George Batail 0002 George Batail	d. 1989 items can still be registere hared Add INO PQRS TUV WXYZ Company APCo.Ltd. a Paris Office i Napol Office i Napol Office	001:Mike Smith d. <u>Ouplicate</u> Delete <u>Others All Group</u> Fax Number 111-111-1111 070-2911-3764 0111-2345-6789	Logout Import Export C-mail Address yukiom@jap.com
Internation OfficeBridge User Information User Registration Address Book Shortcut User Box Forwarding Settings Templates Machine Management	Sorting by number. Currently 11 have been registere Address Book S ABC DEF GHI JKL M Number Name 0001 Yukia Mishima 0002 George Battail 0003 Federico Fellin 0004 Mary Smith	d. 1989 Items can still be registere hared Add INO PQRS TUV WXYZ Company Add JAP Co. Ltd. E Paris Office California Off	001:Mike Smith d. Duplicate Delete Others All Group Fax Number 111-111-1111 070-2911-3764 0111-2345-6789 0234-667-8901	Logout Import Export C-mail Address yukiom@jap.com
Settings Machine Information	Sorting by number. Currently 11 have been registere Address Book S ABC DEF GHI JKL M Number Name 0001 Yukio Mishima 0002 George Battail 0002 George Battail 0003 Federico Fellim 0004 Mary Smith	d. 1989 Items can still be registere hared Add NO PQRS TUV WXYZ Company JAP Co. Ltd. a Paris Office i Napoli Office California Office Hong Kong Office	001:Mike Smith d. Duplicate Delete Others All Group Fax Number 111-111-1111 070-2911-3764 0111-2345-6789 0234-567-8901 0234-567-8901 071-239-4125	Logout Import Export C-mail Address yukiom@jap.com
Settings Machine Management Settings Machine Management Settings Machine Information Document Boxes	Sorting by number. Currently 11 have been registere Address Book S ABC DEF GHI JKL M Number Name 0001 Yukio Mahima 0002 George Battail 0002 George Battail 0003 Federico Fellin 0004 Mary Smith 0005 Jacky Lee 0005 Lee Chao Mee	d. 1989 items can still be registere hared Add NO PQRS TUV WXYZ Company JAP Co. Ltd. Paris Office Napoli Office California Office Hong Kong Office AC Co. Ltd	001:Mike Smith d. Duplicate Delete Others All Group Fax Number 111-111-1111 070-2911-3764 0111-2345-6789 0234-567-8901 0234-567-8901 071-239-4125 0211-340-0001	Logout Import Export E-mail Address yukiom@jap.com
In Urolec OfficeBridge User Information User Registration Address Book Shortcut User Box Forwarding Settings Templates Machine Settings Machine Information Document Boxes	Sorting by number. Currently 11 have been registere Address Book s ABC DEF GHI JKL M Number Name 0001 Yukio Mishima 0002 George Bataai 0002 George Bataai 0003 Federico Fellin 0004 Mary Smith 0005 Jacky Lee 0005 Lee Chao Mee 0005 Kerl Mint	d. 1989 items can still be registere hared • Add INO PQRS TUV WXYZ Company 1 JAP Co. Ltd. 2 Paris Office 1 Napoli Office 2 California Office 1 Hong Kong Office AA CoLtd KM CoLtd.	001:Mike Smith d. Duplicate Delete Others All Group Fax Number 111-111-1111 070-2911-3764 0111-2345-6789 0234-567-8901 071-239-4125 0211-340-0001 121-232-4334	Logout Import Export Q E-mail Address yukiom@jap.com
INUIDIC OfficeBridge User Information User Registration Address Book Shortcut User Box Forwarding Settings Templates Machine Information Document Boxes	Sorting by number. Currently 11 have been registere Address Book S ABC DEF GHI JKL M Number Name Number Number Name Number Number	d. 1989 items can still be registere hared Add INO PQRS TUV WXYZ Company JAP Co. Ltd, e Paris Office California Office Hong Kong Office AA Co. Ltd KM Co. Ltd, btd DDD Co. Ltd,	001:Mike Smith d. Duplicate Delete Delete Tax Number 111-111-1111 070-2911-3764 0111-2345-6789 0234-567-8901 071-239-4125 0211-340-0001 121-232-4334 122-333-4455	Logout Import Export Q E-mail Address yukiom@jap.com
INUICIEC OfficeBridge User Information Address Book Shortcut User Box Forwarding Settings Templates Machine Information Document Boxes	Sorting by number. Currently 11 have been registere Address Book S ABC DEF GHI JKL M Number Name 00001 Yukio Mishima 00002 George Batail 00002 George Batail 00003 Federico Fellin 00004 Mary Smith 00005 Jacky Lee 00005 Lee Chao Mean 00005 Kert Mint 00008 Maurice Blanc 0008 Maurice Blanc	d. 1989 items can still be registere hared • Add INO PQRS TUV WXYZ Company 1 JAP Co. Ltd. 2 Paris Office 1 Napoli Office 2 California Office 4 Hong Kong Office 4 A Co. Ltd. 1 MK Co. Ltd. 1 ASA Co. Ltd.	001:Mike Smith d. Duplicate Delete Others All Group Fax Number 111-111-1111 070-2911-3764 071-234-67789 0234-677891 071-239-4125 0211-340-0001 121-232-4334 122-333-4455 044-566-1020	Logout Import Export C.mail Address yukiom@jap.com
Ser Information Jser Registration Jser Registration Address Book Shortcut Jser Dox Forwarding Settings Aachine Settings Aachine Information Document Boxes	Sorting by number. Currently 11 have been registered ABC DEF GHI JKL M Number Name 0001 Yukio Ministration 0002 George Battail 0003 Federico Fellin 0004 Mary Smith 0005 Jacky Lee 0006 Lee Chao Meet 0007 Kert Mint 0008 Markinse Ellanci 0009 Adam Smith 0009 Adam Smith 0009 Adam Smith 0009 Adam Smith	d. 1989 items can still be registere hared Add INO PQRS TUV WXYZ Company Add Co.Ltd. e Paris Office California Office California Office AA Co.Ltd. KM Co.Ltd. ASA Co.Ltd. HYPE Co.Ltd.	001:Mike Smith d. Duplicate Delete Others All Group Fax Number 111-111-1111 070-2911-3764 0111-2345-67899 0234-567-8901 071-239-4125 0211-340-0001 0211-340-0001 0212-323-34455 044-566-1020 0072-8321-4680	Logout Logout Logout Logout Logout kmoor k
Ser Information defress Book defress dachine Settings dachine Information bocument Boxes	Sorting by number. Currently 11 have been registere Address Book ABC DEF GHI JKL M Number Number 0001 Yukio Mishima 0002 George Battait 0003 Federico Fellin 0004 Mary Smith 0005 Jacky Lee 0006 0007 Kert Minter 0008 Maurice Blanc 0009 0090 0091 0092 0093 0094 0095 Jacky Lee 0096 0097 Kert Minter 0098 Maurice Blanc 0091 0091 0091 0091 0092 4dam Smith 0091 1093 4dam Smith	d. 1989 Items can still be registere hared Add INO PQRS TUV WXYZ Company JAP Co.Ltd. e Paris Office California Office California Office AA Co.Ltd KM Co.Ltd. bd DDD Co.Ltd. ASA Co.Ltd. HYPE Co.Ltd. HYPE Co.Ltd.	001:Mike Smith d. Duplicate Delete Others All Group Fax Number 1111-1111 070-2911-3764 0111-2345-6789 0234-667-8901 071-239-4125 0211-340-0011 121-232-4334 122-333.4455 044-566-1020 0072-8321-4680 Display. 10 20	Logout Lo

■ When Tag Setting is Set to "ON"

1 The "Tag Setting" screen is displayed.

	30			001:Mike Smith	Logout
User Information User Registration Address Book	Shared Address Bo	ok > Import >	Tag Setting	(Import Back
Shortcut					
User Box Forwarding Settings	Importing the 1st line.	⊚ ON @	OFF		-
Templates	Number	None	-		
Machine Settings	Name	None	-		
Machine Management Settings		None	•		
Machine Information		None	•		
	Company	None	•		
locument Boxes	Department	None	•		
	Fax Number	None	•		
	E-mail Address	None	-		
	Reroute Setting	None	•		
	Descute Destination	N.			
	Last updated PM 07:31 💽	₩ ₩₩ (DFF 🔂 🗕	🚍 🛃 ON 🖘 🛛 🔺	A A

2 Set the tags for each item.

ared Address Bo	ok > Import > Tag Setting
Importing the 1st line.	O ON OFF
Number	None
Name	None No. Location CompanyName DialNumber FaxNumber
Company	MailAddress SectionName
Department	ZipCode
Fax Number	Locality
E-mail Address	PIN Street Address
Reroute Setting	Reroute Status Reroute Destination
Reroute Destination	ScanToEmailTxFileFormMono ScanToEmailTxFileFormColor

OfficeBridge Administrator Settings

3 Click [Import].

The import process starts.

When the import process is complete, the display returns to the "Address Book" list screen.

	ge		001:Mike S	mith	Logout
User Information User Registration Address Book	Shared Address Bo	ook > Import > Tag \$	Setting	Import	Back
Shortcut					
User Box Forwarding					
Settings	Importing the 1st line.	ON OFF			
remplates	Number	No.	•		
Machine Settings	Name	Location	•		E
Machine Management Settings		None	•		
Machine Information		None	•		
Document Boxes	Company	CompanyName	-		
	Department	None	•		
	Fax Number	FaxNumber	•		
	E-mail Address	MailAddress	•		
	Reroute Setting	None	*		
	Last updated PM 07:34 🕊				
	Last updated PM 07.34			imith	Logout
	Last updated PM 07:34 🕤		● ■ • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	imith	Logout
MUGTEC OfficeBrid	Last updated PM 07:34 (001:Mike S	imith	Logout
INUTOTEC OfficeBrid	Cast updated PM 07:34 C ge Succeeded : 11 records. Address Book	Shared Ad	001:Mike S	imith	Logout
MUGTEC OfficeBrid User Information User Registration Address Book	Ige Succeeded : 11 records. Address Book		001:Mike S	imith te	Logout Export
MURIC OfficeBrid	Last updated PM 07:34 (Ge Succeeded : 11 records. Address Book Address Book BC DEF GHI JKL Number Name V	Shared Company Company	001:Mike S Duplicate Dele CYZ Others All Group Fax Number	imith te Import	Logout Export Q
Ser Information Address Book Shortcut Seer Fox Forwarding Seetings	Last updated PM 07:34 (Ge Succeeded : 11 records. Address Book ABC DEF GHI JKL Number Name O006 Lee Chao Me	Shared Ad Company Company Com	d Dupicate Dele CYZ Others All Group Fax Number 0211:340-0001	te Import	Logout Export Q vddress
ConticeBrid User Information User Registration Address Book Shortcut User Box Forwarding Settings Templates	Last updated PM 07:34 (Ge Succeeded : 11 records. Address Book Address Book BC DEF GHI JKL OUDS Lee Chao Me OUDS Adam Smith OUDS Adam Smith	Shared Ad MNO PQRS TUV W Company AACo_Ltd ASA Co_Ltd	d Duplicate Dele CYZ Others All Group Fax Number 0211:340-0001 044-565-1020	te Import	Logout Export Q vddress
MUCICC OfficeBrid User Information User Registration Address Book Shortcut User Box Forwarding Settings Templates Machine Settings	Last updated PM 07:34 (Ge Succeeded : 11 records. Address Book Address Book BC DEF GHI JKL OUDS Lee Chao Me OUDS Adam Smith OUDS Adam Smith OUDS Adam Smith OUDS Adam Smith	Shared Ad	001:Mike S d Duplcate Dele <u>CYZ Others All Group</u> Fax Number 0211:340-0001 044-565-1020 a 0234-567-8901	te Import	Logout Export Q
InfulfableC OfficeBrid User Information User Registration Address Book Shortcut User Box Forwarding Settings Templates Machine Settings Machine Management	Ige Succeeded : 11 records. Address Book ABC DEF GHI JKL Number Name 0005 Lee Chao Me 0009 Adam Smith 0004 Mary Smith	Shared Ad Company AACO_Ltd ASA CO_Ltd California Office	001:Mike S d Dupicate Dele (YZ Others All Group Fax Number 0211:340-0001 04-565-1020 a 0234-557-8901	te Import	Logout Export Q vkddress
MUCICC OfficeBrid User Information User Registration Address Book Shortcut User Box Forwarding Settings Templates Machine Management Machine Information	Succeeded : 11 records. Address Book Abc DEF GHI JKL Number Name 0006 Lee Chao Me 0002 Adam Smith 0004 Mary Smith	Shared Company Ad MNO PQRS TUV W2 Company Ad ASA Co.Ltd California Office	001:Mike S d Dupicate Dele <u>CYZ Others All Group</u> Fax Number 0211-340-0001 044-566-1020 a 0234-567-8901	te Import	Logout Export Q
MUCIEC officeBrid User Information User Registration Address Book Shortcut User Box Forwarding Settings Templates Machine Management Settings Machine Information	ge Succeeded : 11 records. Address Book Address Book Abc DEF GHI JKL Output Out	Shared Shared Ad Shared Ad MNO PQRS TUV Wi Company AACo.Ltd ASA Co.Ltd California Offic	001:Mike S d Duplicate VZ Others All Group Fax Number 0211:340-0001 044-566-1020 a 0234-567-8901	E-mail A	Logout Export Address
MUCIEC OfficeBrid User Information Address Book Shortcut User Box Forwarding Settings Templates Machine Settings Machine Information Document Boxes	Succeeded : 11 records. Address Book Abc DEF GHI JKL Number Name 0005 Lee Chao Me 0002 Adam.Smith 0004 Mary.Smith	Shared Shared Ad Shared Ad MNO PQRS TUV Wi Company AACo_Ltd ASA Co_Ltd California Offic	001:Mike S 001:Mike S 001:Mike S 001:Mike S 001:Mike S 001 001 001 001 001 001 001 001 001 00	E-mail A	Logout Export Address
INURIEC OfficeBrid User Information User Registration Address Book Shortcut User Box Forwarding Settings Templates Machine Settings Machine Information Decument Boxes	Last updated PM 07:34 € Succeeded : 11 records. Address Book ABC DEF GHI JKL Number Name ▼ 0006 Lee Chao Me 0002 Adam Smith 00004 Mary Smith	Shared Shared Ad Shared Ad MNO PQRS TUV W Company Ad ASA Co. Ltd ASA Co. Ltd California Offic	001:Mike S d Duplicate CYZ Others All Group Fax Number 0211:340-0001 044-566-1020 a 0234-567-8901	E-mail A	Logout Export Q
CONTRACTORY OFFICE User Information User Registration Address Book Shortcut User Book Forwarding Settings Machine Settings Machine Information Document Boxes	Last updated PM 07:34 €	Shared Ad Shared Ad MNO PQRS TUV W2 Company a AA Co.Ltd ASA Co.Ltd California Offic	001:Mike S d Duplicate CYZ Others All Group Fax Number 0211:340-0001 044-566-1020 2 0234-567-8901	E-mail A	Logout Export Q
COLOREC OfficeBrid Jser Information Jser Registration Address Book Shortcut Jser Box Forwarding Settings Machine Settings Machine Settings Machine Information Document Boxes	Last updated PM 07:34 ge Succeeded : 11 records. Address Book ABC DEF GHI JKL Number Name ▼ 0005 Lee Chao Me 0002 Adam.Smith 0004 Mary.Smith	Shared Shared Ad Shared Ad Shared Ad Shared Ad Shared Ad Shared Company Ad Company Ad ASA Co. Ltd ASA Co. Ltd California Office	001:Mike S d Duplicate VZ Others All Group Fax Number 0211:340-0001 044-566-1020 0234-567-8901	imith te Import	Logout Export Q
CONTROLOGIC OfficeBrid User Information Address Book Shortcut User Box Forwarding Settings Machine Settings Machine Management Settings Machine Information Document Boxes	Ge Succeeded : 11 records. Address Book ABC DEF GHI JKL ■ Number Name ▼ ■ 0006 Lee Chao Me ■ 0003 Adam.Smith ■ 0004 Mary.Smith	Shared Shared Ad Shared Ad MNO PQRS TUV W Company AACo.Ltd ASACo.Ltd California Office	001:Mike S 001:Mike S 001:Mike S 001:Mike S 001:Mike S 001 001:Mike S 021:340-0001 044-565-1020 0234-567-8901	E-mail A	Logout Export Q

Exporting Destination to an External File

You can export the selected destination to an external file. You can select multiple destinations.

Note

You can export files in the CSV or vCard format.

- **1** Log in to OfficeBridge as a user. (See page 2-2.)
 - This function is also available on Administrator screen.
 - This function may also be available on Guest login screen, depending on user policy settings.
- 2 Click [User Information], and then [Address Book]. The "Address Book" list screen is displayed.
- **3** Select the checkbox of the destination you want to export.

Add	Iress E	Book Shared	▼ Add □	uplicate Delete	Import Exp	port
AB	<u>DEF</u>	<u>GHI JKL MNO PQI</u>	RS TUV WXYZ Othe	ers <u>All</u> Group		Q
	Number	Name 💌	Company 💌	Fax Number	E-mail Address	
	0005	Jacky Lee	DEC Co.Ltd.	022-037-6597		
	<u>0008</u>	Maurice Blanchot	EFI Co., Ltd.	0221-6574-2347		

- To select all the displayed destination, select the top checkbox.
- Click the same checkbox to deselect the item.
- If you click [Export] without selecting destination, all the destinations are exported.

4 Click [Export].

	ge				001:Mike Sm	iith Logout	
User Information	Sortir Curre	ng by numb ntly 11 hav	oer. re been registered. 1989 i	tems can still be registered			
User Registration	Add	dress E	Book Shared	Add	Duplicate Delete	Import Export	
Address Book	AB	C DEF	GHI JKL MNO P	QRS TUV WXYZ	Others All Group	Q	
Shortcut	_	Number	Nama	Company	Eav Number	E mail Address	_
User Box Forwarding Settings		0001	Yukio Mishima	JAP Co. Ltd.	111-111-1111	vukiom@iap.com	^
Templates		0002	George Battaile	Paris Office	070-2911-3764	Janonigjapiooni	
Machine Settings		0003	Federico Fellini	Napoli Office	0111-2345-6789		
Machine Management		0004	Mary Smith	California Office	0234-567-8901		
Machine Information		0005	Jacky Lee	Hong Kong Office	071-239-4125		
Desument Parses		<u>0006</u>	Lee Chao Mee	AA CoLtd	0211-340-0001		
Document Boxes		<u>0007</u>	Kerl Mint	KM Co.,Ltd.	121-232-4334	km0007@km.com	
		<u>0008</u>	Maurice Blanchot	DDD CoLtd.	122-333-4455		
		0009	Adam Smith	ASA CoLtd.	044-566-1020		
		<u>0010</u>	<u>Hiro Yao</u>	HYPE CoLtd.	0072-8321-4680	hyhyp@hyp.com	+
				Page: 1 <u>2</u>	Display: 10 20		
		ast update	d PM 07:36 💽	≌#₽ OFF 🔂	→an on 😝		

5 Select the export format.

	ge		001:Mike Sm	nith 📘	Logout	
User Information User Registration Address Book	Shared Address Book	x > Export		Export	Back	
Shortcut User Box Forwarding Settings Templates Machine Settings Machine Management Settings Machine Information Occument Boxes	File Format	 vCard CSV 				*
	Last updated PM 07:38 💽	≭ @ ≉ OFF € ⊕	→⊒₹ on 🗛			÷

Select "vCard" or "CSV".

6 Click [Export].

The "Do you want to open or download this file?" message is displayed.

7 Click [Save].

The "Save As" dialog box is displayed.

8 Specify the name and location to save the file, and click [Save]. The export process starts.

Grouping Multiple Destinations

You can group and manage multiple destinations according to your needs. Since transmission settings can be specified for groups, it is not necessary to specify the settings for each destination separately.

Registering a New Group

You can create a group in the address book, and register destination in that group.

Note

Up to 200 groups can be registered, including both personal and shared groups.

- **1** Log in to OfficeBridge as a user. (See page 2-2.)
 - This function is also available on Administrator screen.
 - This function may also be available on Guest login screen, depending on user policy settings.
- 2 Click [User Information], and then [Address Book]. The "Address Book" list screen is displayed.

3 Click [Group].

Add	lress E	Book	Shared	*		Add	Duplicat	te	Delete	
AB	C <u>DEF</u>	<u>GHI</u>	JKL MN		<u>5 TUV</u>	<u>WXYZ</u>	Others A	<u>All G</u>	rqup	
	Number	Name		(Company		Fax	Numb	er	

4 You can select whether to register the group as a personal or shared group.



• When you register a personal group, you can group both personal and shared destinations.

• When you register a shared group, you can group only shared destinations.

5 Click [Add].

The "Registration" screen is displayed.

6 Set the group name.

()	Delete
Number 001	
Name Group_	001

Set the following items in the group edit area on the right side of the screen.

Setting	Description	Settings
Number	Enter the number of the group. You cannot enter an existing number. However, the same group number can be registered in both the shared address book and the personal address book.	1 - 200
Name	Enter the name of the group. You cannot enter an existing group name. However, the same group name can be registered in both the shared address book and the personal address book.	50 characters

7 Select the destinations to register.

	ge	001:Mike Smith Logout
User Information	Sorting by number.	
User Registration		Save Back
Address Book	Address Book > Shared Group > Registration	
Shortcut	Address Book	Destination(s) Delete
User Box Forwarding Settings		
Templates	Others All	Name Group001
Machine Settings	Name Company	
Machine Management Settings	Vukio Mishima JAP Co.,Ltd. [Fax / E-mail]	Fax
Machine Information	George Battaile Paris Office [Fax]	
Document Boxes	Federico Fellini Napoli Office [Fax]	Bcc
	Mary Smith California Office [Fax]	
	Jacky Lee Hong Kong Office [Fax]	
	Lee Chao Mee AA Co.,Ltd [Fax]	
	Kerl Mint KM Co.,Ltd. [Fax / E-mail]	-
	Page: 1 2 Display: 10 20	
	Last updated PM 07:40 💽 🛛 🖌 🖶 🔶	

- In the address book list on the left, select the checkbox of the destinations to register.
- To select all the displayed destination information, select the top checkbox.
- Click the same checkbox to deselect the item.
- ${f 8}$ Click a transmission destination registration button.

	lãe	001:Mike Smith Logout
User Information	Sorting by number.	
User Registration		Save Back
Address Book	Address Book > Shared Group > Registration	
Shortcut	Address Book	Destination(s) Delete
User Box Forwarding Settings Templates	ABC DEF GHI JKL MNO PQRS TUV WXYZ	Number 001
Machine Settings		Name Gloupool
Machine Management Settings	Name Company ✓ Yukio Mishima JAP Co.,Ltd. [Fax / E-mail]	Fax
Machine Information	George Battaile Paris Office [Fax]	Cc
Document Boxes	E Federico Fellini Napoli Office [Fax]	Bcc
	Mary Smith California Office [Fax]	
	Jacky Lee Hong Kong Office [Fax]	
	Lee Chao Mee AA Co.,Ltd [Fax]	
	Kerl Mint KM Co.,Ltd. [Fax / E-mail]	-
	Page: 1 2 Display: 10 20	
	Last updated PM 07:40 💽 🖌 🐂 OFF 😽 🔶	

The types and functions of the buttons are indicated below.

Туре	Meaning		
[Fax]	Registers the destination as a fax destination.		
[To]	Registers the destination as an e-mail destination.		
[Cc]	Registers the destination as a Cc e-mail destination. The original destination (To) is also notified of the Cc destinations.		
[Bcc]	Registers the destination as a Bcc e-mail destination. TThe original destinations (To/Cc) are not notified of the Bcc destinations.		

- 9 Click [Save].
 - The display returns to the "Address Book" group list screen.
 - Press [Back] to cancel registering the group information and return to the "Address Book" group list screen.

Changing a Group

- **1** Log in to OfficeBridge as a user. (See page 2-2.)
 - This function is also available on Administrator screen.
 - This function may also be available on Guest login screen, depending on user policy settings.
- 2 Click [User Information], and then [Address Book]. The "Address Book" list screen is displayed.

3 Click [Group].

AB	<u>C DEF</u>	<u>GHI JKL MI</u>	NO PQRS TUV WXYZ	<u>Others</u> All <u>Group</u>
	Number	Name	Company	Fax Number
	<u>0001</u>	mai		001-17-1234-5678

4 Click the number or name of the group to change.



5 To delete a destination, select the checkbox for the destination to delete in the group edit area on the right side of the screen.



- To select all the displayed destinations, select the top checkbox.
- Click the same checkbox to deselect the item.

6 Click [Delete], and then [OK].

The selected destinations are deleted.

Destination(s) Delete				
Number	001			
Name	Group_001			
[Fax]				
🔲 mai <001-17-1234-5678>				
✓ France Office / George Bataille <0				
□ Napoli Office / Federico Fellini<01				

- 7 To add a destination, select the destination to add in the address book list on the left, and click a transmission destination registration button.For details, refer to step 7 of "Registering a New Group". (See page 3-33.)
- 8 Click [Save].
 - The group is changed, and the display returns to the "Address Book" group list screen.
 - Press [Back] to cancel changing the group information and return to the "Address Book" group list screen.

Copying an Existing Group to Register a New Group (Duplicate)

You can copy group information that is already registered to register a new group.

Note

You cannot copy multiple groups at the same time.

- **1** Log in to OfficeBridge as a user. (See page 2-2.)
 - This function is also available on Administrator screen.
 - This function may also be available on Guest login screen, depending on user policy settings.
- 2 Click [User Information], and then [Address Book]. The "Address Book" list screen is displayed.

3 Click [Group].

Number Name 💌 Company 💌 Fax Nur	umber
D0004 Mary Smith ABC Co. Ltd. 022-037	17-6597

4 Select the checkbox of the group information you want to copy.

ABO	<u>DEF</u>	<u>GHI JKL MNO PQRS</u>
	Number	Name
	<u>001</u>	Group_001
	<u>002</u>	Group_002

5 Click [Duplicate].

The "Edit Address Book Group" screen is displayed with the copied settings entered for the group information.

	ge 001:Mike Smith Logout
User Information	Currently 2 have been registered. 198 items can still be registered.
User Registration	Address Book Shared - Add Duplicate Delete
Address Book	ABC DEF GHI JKL MNO PQRS TUV WXYZ Others All Group
Shortcut	Number Name
User Box Forwarding Settings	
Templates	✓ 001 Group001 ■ 002 Group002
Machine Settings	
Machine Management Settings	
Machine Information	
Document Boxes	
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	Last updated PM 07:44 🔂 🖌 🚔 OFF 🚱 🔶 🚍 🕻 ON 🚱 🔼 🗚 🚃

- 6 Change the settings to those for the new group to register.
- 7 Click [Save].
 - The display returns to the "Address Book" group list screen.
 - Press [Back] to cancel registering the group information and return to the "Address Book" group list screen.

OfficeBridge Administrator Settings

Deleting a Group

You can delete unnecessary group information from the "Address Book" group list screen. You can select multiple groups to delete.

Note

An error will occur if any of the following functions is set for the destination information you set to delete. An error also occurs if the destination information is being used for a job being transmitted or a job scheduled to be transmitted.

- Auto distribution
- Archive settings
- My Jobs
- Favorite address

1 Log in to OfficeBridge as a user. (See page 2-2.)

- This function is also available on Administrator screen.
- This function may also be available on Guest login screen, depending on user policy settings.
- 2 Click [User Information], and then [Address Book]. The "Address Book" list screen is displayed.

3 Click [Group].

The "Address Book" group list screen is displayed.



4 Select the checkbox of the groups you want to delete.



• To select all the displayed group information, select the top checkbox.

• Click the same checkbox to deselect the item.

5 Click [Delete].

The message "Is it OK to delete a selected destination?" is displayed.

6 Click [OK].

The selected group information is deleted.

Registering Shortcuts

You can use OfficeBridge to register the destination folders and FTP servers specified when using the Scan to Folder function and Scan to FTP function of the machine in advance. The shortcuts registered here can be recalled when operating the machine.

Setting Folder Shortcuts

Registering a New Folder Shortcut

You can register a new folder shortcut.

Note

- Up to 300 folder shortcuts can be registered.
- Folder shortcuts can also be registered from the control panel. For details, refer to Chapter 7, "Registering Destinations" in the Scanner and Fax Guide.
- **1** Log in to OfficeBridge as a user. (See page 2-2.)
 - This function is also available on Administrator screen.
 - This function may also be available on Guest login screen, depending on user policy settings.
- 2 Click [User Information], and then [Shortcut].



3 Click "Folder Shortcut".

	001:Mike Smith
User Information User Registration Address Book Shortcut User Dox Forwarding Settings Templates Machine Management Gettings Machine Information Document Boxes	Eolder Shortcut Folder shortcut registration. It can be used for "Scan to Folder" and other functions. EIP Shortcut FTP shortcut registration. It can be used for "Scan to FTP".
	Last updated PM 01:00 😌 🖌 🚔 OFF 🚱 🔶 🚍 🕻 ON 🚱 🕢 🗚 💭 💷

 $\label{eq:constraint} 4 \hspace{0.1in} \text{Select the type of shortcut (personal or shared) to register from the pull-down menu.}$

Shortcut	> Folder	Shortcut	Shared Shared	 ✓ ✓
	Number	Name	Personal	

If you performed a guest login or administrator login, only "shared" shortcuts can be registered.

5 Click [Add].

	001:Mike Smith
User Information	Currently 0 have been registered. 300 items can still be registered.
User Registration	Add Duplicate Delete Back
Address Book	Shortcut > Folder Shortcut Shared -
Shortcut	III Numher Name
User Box Forwarding Settings	
Templates	
Machine Settings	
Machine Management Settings	
Machine Information	
Document Boxes	

6 Set the detailed information.

			001:Mike Smith	Logout
User Information User Registration Address Book	Shortcut > Shared Fo	lder Shortcut > Setting		Save Back
Shortcut				
User Box Forwarding Settings	Shortcut Number	001		*
Templates	Shortcut Name			
Machine Settings	Folder Path		Brows	se
Machine Management	User Name			
Machine Information	Password			
Document Boxes	Auto Login	● ON OFF		Ŧ
	Last updated PM 01:02 💽	¥∰7 OFF 🔂 → 🚍	🛃 ON 🖶 🗛	

You can register the following items.

Setting	Description	Settings
Shortcut Number	The smallest free number is automatically entered. You can change it to a number of your choice. This item is required.	1 - 300
Shortcut Name	Enter the shortcut name.	24 characters
Folder Path	Enter the path including the folder to be registered. Enter the path name in the "//(workgroup computer name)/(folder name)/" format. You can also browse for the folder path to enter. (See page 3-41.)	128 characters (The following characters cannot be used: !:*?"<>
User Name	Enter the user name requested when logging in.	64 characters
Password	Set the password requested when logging in.	28 characters
Auto Login	Set whether to automatically perform a network login to the specified folder. If you set "ON", the login screen is displayed when you use the folder shortcut from the control panel of the machine.	ON OFF

7 Click [Save].

- The display returns to the "Folder Shortcut" settings list screen.
- Press [Back] to cancel registering the folder shortcut settings and return to the "Folder Shortcut" settings list screen.

Note

Underlined values are the default settings specified at the time of shipment.

Browsing for a Folder Path to Enter

- 1 Click [Browse] in "Folder Path".
 - A list of the network environment you are connected to is displayed.
 - If you enter the computer name in the folder path in advance, you can display a list of the shared folders in that computer.
- **2** Click a displayed computer name or folder name, and select the folder to register in the folder shortcut.

	10	Murateo	MFX-2550	Logout
User Information User Registration Address Book	> Shared Folder Sh	ortcut > Setting > Browse	Save	Back
Shortcut				
User Box Forwarding Settings	Path	//ABCSERVER/Public	Browse	
Templates	Browse	List	Root	Back
Machine Settings		<u>A0001</u>		
Machine Management		A0102		
Seamgs		A0203		=
Machine Information		A0304		
Document Boxes		A0110000001		
		A012000002		
		B2011000223		
		B2011000235		
		B2011000463		-
	Last updated PM 01:30 💽	≥aratar off 🕶	AAA	

- Click [Back] to return to the previous folder level.
- Click [Root] to return to the first (root) level.
- 3 Click [Save].

The folder path name is entered.

Changing Folder Shortcut Settings

You can change folder shortcut settings that have been registered.

1 On the "Folder Shortcut" settings list screen, click the number or name of the folder shortcut you want to change.

Shortcut > Folder Shortcut Shared -				
	Number	Name		
	<u>001</u>	FolderShortcut01		

- 2 Change the settings of the folder shortcut. Refer to step 6 of "Registering a New Folder Shortcut". (See page 3-40.)
- 3 Click [Save].
 - The settings are changed, and the display returns to the "Folder Shortcut" settings list screen.
 - Press [Back] to cancel changing the folder shortcut settings and return to the "Folder Shortcut" settings list screen.

Copying an Existing Folder Shortcut to Create a New Folder Shortcut

You can copy a folder shortcut that is already registered to register a new folder shortcut.

1 On the "Folder Shortcut" settings list screen, select the checkbox of the folder shortcut to copy.



2 Click [Duplicate].

The "Setting" screen is displayed with the copied settings entered for the detailed information.

- **3** Change the settings to those for the new folder shortcut to register. Refer to step 6 of "Registering a New Folder Shortcut". (See page 3-40.)
- 4 Click [Save].
 - The display returns to the "Folder Shortcut" settings list screen.
 - Press [Back] to cancel registering the folder shortcut settings and return to the "Folder Shortcut" settings list screen.

OfficeBridge Administrator Settings

Deleting a Folder Shortcut

You can delete unnecessary folder shortcuts from the list.

1 On the "Folder Shortcut" settings list screen, select the checkbox of the folder shortcut to delete.

Shortcut > Folder Shortcut Shared -				
	Number	Name		
	<u>001</u>	FolderShortcut01		
~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~				

### 2 Click [Delete].

The message "Is it OK to delete the selected item(s)?" is displayed.

**3** Click [OK].

The selected folder shortcuts are deleted.

### **Note**

A folder shortcut cannot be deleted when it is being used for another function.

### Registering a New FTP Shortcut

You can register a new FTP shortcut.

### **Note**

- Up to 20 FTP shortcuts can be registered.
- FTP shortcuts can also be registered from the control panel of the machine. For details, refer to Chapter 7, "Registering Destinations" in the Scanner and Fax Guide.
- **1** Log in to OfficeBridge as a user. (See page 2-2.)
  - This function is also available on Administrator screen.
  - This function may also be available on Guest login screen, depending on user policy settings.
- 2 Click [User Information], and then [Shortcut].
- **3** Click "FTP Shortcut".
- 4 Click [Add].

	10	001:Mike Smith	Logout
User Information	Currently 0 have been registered. 20 items can still be registered.		
User Registration		Add Duplicate	Delete Back
Address Book	Shortcut > FTP Shortcut	1	
Shortcut	Number Name		
User Box Forwarding Settings			*
Templates			
Machine Settings			
Machine Management Settings			
Machine Information			
Document Boxes			
			Ψ.
	Last updated PM 01:05 💽 🛛 🖌 🗛		A

**5** Set the detailed information.

	0		001:Mike Sr	nith Logout
User Information User Registration Address Book	Shortcut > FTP Short	cut > Setting		Save Back
User Box Ferwarding				
Settings	Shortcut Number	01		*
Templates	Shortcut Name			
Machine Settings	Host Name			
Machine Management	Folder Path			Browse
Mashing Information	User Name		Ar	nonymous
Machine Information	Password			
Document Boxes	PASV Mode	ON OFF		
	Port Number	21		
				Ŧ
	Last updated PM 01:05 💽	≌#₽ OFF 辆	→ 📑 🛃 ON 🛛 🛶	

You can register the following items.

Setting	Description	Settings
Shortcut Number	The smallest free number is automatically entered. You can change it to a number of your choice. This item is required.	1 - 20
Shortcut Name	Enter the shortcut name.	24 characters
Host Name	Enter the address of the FTP server to create the shortcut for. Enter an IP address or domain name. This item is required.	128 characters
Folder Path	Enter the path including the folder to be registered. Enter it in the "/(folder name)" format. You can also browse the folder path to enter. (See page 3-46.)	126 characters
User Name	Enter the user name requested when logging in.	64 characters
Anonymous	If you select this, the user name anonymous is entered automatically. If you deselect this, "User Name" is cleared.	_
Password	Set the password requested when logging in.	28 characters
PASV Mode	Select whether to connect with the PASV mode. Select "ON" to connect with the PASV mode, or "OFF" to not.	ON OFF
Port Number	Enter the port number of the FTP server.	5 digits: <u>21</u>

### 6 Click [Save].

- The display returns to the "FTP Shortcut" settings list screen.
- Press [Back] to cancel registering the FTP shortcut settings and return to the "FTP Shortcut" settings list screen.

### **V** Note

Underlined values are the default settings specified at the time of shipment.

### Browsing for a Folder Path to Enter

- 1 Enter the host name in the "Host Name" field.
- 2 Click [Browse] in "Folder Path". The folder of the FTP server is displayed.
- **3** Select the folder to register in the folder shortcut.

User Information User Registration Address Book> FTF Shortcut User Box Forwarding Settings Path Brows Machine Management Settings Machine Information			<u> </u>
User Box Forwarding Settings Path Templates Brows Machine Management Settings Machine Information	Shortcut > Setting > Brows	Save Back	)
Templates Brows Machine Settings Machine Management Settings Machine Information	//www-ce2.abc.com	m/folder100 Browse	*
Document Boxes	e List → abc001 → abc002 → abc003 → abc004	Root Back	•

- Click [Back] to return to the previous folder level.
- Click [Root] to return to the first (root) level.

### 4 Click [Save].

The folder path name is entered.

### ■ Changing FTP Shortcut Settings

You can change FTP shortcut settings that have been registered.

**1** On the "FTP Shortcut" settings list screen, click the number or name of the FTP shortcut you want to change.

 Shortcut > FTP Shortcut

 Number
 Name

 1
 1

 02
 ETP02

2 Change the FTP shortcut settings. Refer to step 5 of "Registering a New FTP Shortcut". (See page 3-45.)

- **3** Click [Save].
  - The settings are changed, and the display returns to the "FTP Shortcut" settings list screen.
  - Press [Back] to cancel changing the FTP shortcut settings and return to the "FTP Shortcut" settings list screen.

### Copying an Existing FTP Shortcut to Create a New FTP Shortcut

You can copy a FTP shortcut that is already registered to register a new FTP shortcut.

**1** On the "FTP Shortcut" settings list screen, select the checkbox of the FTP shortcut to copy.

Shortcut > FTP Shortcut				
	Number	Name		
<b>A</b>	<u>01</u>	FTP01		
	<u>02</u>	<u>FTP02</u>		

2 Click [Duplicate].

The "Setting" screen is displayed with the copied settings entered for the detailed information.

- **3** Change the settings to those for the new FTP shortcut to register. Refer to step 5 of "Registering a New FTP Shortcut". (See page 3-45.)
- 4 Click [Save].
  - The display returns to the "FTP Shortcut" settings list screen.
  - Press [Back] to cancel registering the FTP shortcut settings and return to the "FTP Shortcut" settings list screen.

### Deleting an FTP Shortcut

You can delete unnecessary FTP shortcuts from the list.

1 On the "FTP Shortcut" settings list screen, select the checkbox of the FTP shortcut to delete.



2 Click [Delete].

The message "Is it OK to delete the selected item (s) ?" is displayed.

### **3** Click [OK].

The selected FTP shortcuts are deleted.

# **Setting Templates**

OfficeBridge enables you to register templates to assist users when they enter information.

You can register three kinds of templates: document names, document categories, and e-mail templates.

# Setting Document Names

When adding a file name to save a scanned image, you can use file names (document names) registered in advance. Up to 20 file names can be registered.

### **Note**

Document names can also be set from the control panel of the machine. For details, refer to Chapter 7, "Registering Other Settings" in the Scanner and Fax Guide.

### Registering a New Document Name

- **1** Log in to OfficeBridge as a user. (See page 2-2.)
  - This function is also available on Administrator screen.
  - This function may also be available on Guest login screen, depending on user policy settings.
- 2 Click [User Information], and then [Templates]. The "Templates" screen is displayed.

### **3** Click "Document Name".

	10	001:Mike Smith
User Information User Registration Address Book	Templates	
Shortcut		
Settings Templates	Document Name	You can set the document name for scanning jobs.
Machine Settings Machine Management Settings	Category	You can set the category name for scanning jobs.
Machine Information	Template	Registering a subject line and text message for an e-mail template. This is useful when using "Scan to E-mail", "Cover Page", and "Internet Fax".
	Last updated PM 01:07	

### 4 Click [Add].

The "Document Name" settings screen is displayed.

### **5** Set the detailed information.

	Ð		001:Mike Smith	Logout
User Information	Templates > Docume	nt Name > Setting		Save Back
User Box Forwarding Settings	Mumber	01		*
Templates	Document Name			
Machine Settings Machine Management Settings				
Machine Information				
				Ŧ
	Last updated PM 01:07 💽	≌#₽ off 辆	→ <b>⊒</b> : ON ↔	

You can register the following items.

Setting	Description	Settings
Number	The smallest free number is automatically entered. You can change it to a number of your choice. This item is required.	1 - 20
Document Name	Enter the document name for the template.	80 characters (/,:,*, ?,", [,<,>,  ,] cannot be used.)

### 6 Click [Save].

- The display returns to the "Document Name" settings list screen.
- Press [Back] to cancel registering the document name settings and return to the "Document Name" settings list screen.

### **O** Note

When the number already exists, a message is displayed with three unused numbers.

### Changing a Document Name

You can change a document name that has been registered.

**1** On the "Document Name" settings list screen, click the number or name of the document name you want to change.

Templates > Document Name			
	Number	Document Name	
	01 21	Working Sheet	
	02	Daily Report	
	<u>03</u>	Estimation	

- 2 Change the number or name of the document.
- 3 Click [Save].
  - The settings are changed, and the display returns to the "Document Name" list screen.
  - Press [Back] to cancel changing the document name settings and return to the "Document Name" settings list screen.

## Copying an Existing Document Name to Register a New Document Name

You can copy a document name that is already registered to register a new document name.

- 1 Display the "Document Name" settings list screen.
- 2 Select the checkbox of the document name you want to copy.

Templates > Document Name			
	Number	Document Name	
	<u>01</u>	Working Sheet	
	<u>02</u>	Daily Report	
	<u>03</u>	<u>Estimation</u>	

### 3 Click [Duplicate].

The "Document Name" settings screen is displayed.

- **4** Change the settings to those for the new document name to register.
- 5 Click [Save].
  - The display returns to the "Document Name" settings list screen.
  - Press [Back] to cancel registering the document name settings and return to the "Document Name" settings list screen.

### Deleting a Document Name

You can delete unnecessary document names.

- 1 Display the "Document Name" settings list screen.
- 2 Select the checkbox of the document name you want to delete.



• To select all the displayed document names, select the top checkbox.

 $\bullet$  Click the same checkbox to deselect the item.

### **3** Click [Delete].

The message "Is it OK to delete the selected item(s)?" is displayed.

4 Click [OK].

The document name is deleted.

When setting document categories to a scanned image, you can use document categories registered in advance. You can register up to 20 document categories.

### ■ Registering a New Document Category

### **Note**

Document category can also be set from the control panel of the machine. For details, refer to Chapter 7, "Registering Other Settings" in the Scanner and Fax Guide.

- **1** Log in to OfficeBridge as a user. (See page 2-2.)
  - This function is also available on Administrator screen.
  - This function may also be available on Guest login screen, depending on user policy settings.
- 2 Click [User Information], and then [Templates]. The "Templates" screen is displayed.
- **3** Click "Category". The "Category" settings list screen is displayed.
- 4 Click [Add].

The "Category" settings screen is displayed.

**5** Set the detailed information.

			001:Mike Smit	h Logout
User Information User Registration Address Book	Femplates > Category	v > Setting		Save Back
User Box Forwarding Settings Templates Machine Management Settings Machine Information Oocument Boxes	Number Category Name	01		A
	Last updated PM 01:08 💽	≌#ª Off 🐳	→ <b>⊒</b> ⊈ on 🐳 [	

You can register the following items.

Setting	Description	Settings
Number	The smallest free number is automatically entered. You can change it to a number of your choice. This item is required.	1 - 20
Category Name	Enter the document category name for the template.	20 characters

- 6 Click [Save].
  - The display returns to the "Category" settings list screen.
  - Press [Back] to cancel registering the document category settings and return to the "Category" settings list screen.

### ■ Changing a Document Category

You can change a document category that has been registered.

**1** On the "Category" settings list screen, click the number or category name you want to change.



- **2** Change the number or category name.
- 3 Click [Save].
  - The settings are changed, and the display returns to the "Category" settings list screen.
  - Press [Back] to cancel changing the category settings and return to the "Category" settings list screen.

### ■ Copying an Existing Category to Register a New Category

You can copy a category that is already registered to register a new one.

- **1** Display the "Category" settings list screen.
- **2** Select the checkbox of the category name you want to copy.



### **3** Click [Duplicate].

The "Category" settings screen is displayed.

- **4** Change the settings to those for the new category to register.
- **5** Click [Save].
  - The display returns to the "Category" settings list screen.
  - Press [Back] to cancel specifying the category settings and return to the "Category" settings list screen.

### Deleting a Category

You can delete unnecessary categories.

- **1** Display the "Category" settings list screen.
- **2** Select the checkbox of the category name you want to delete.

Templates > Category			
	Number	Category Name	
	<u>01</u>	<u>Report</u>	
	<u>02</u>	<u>Order</u>	
	<u>03</u>	Order Sheet	

• To select all the category names, select the top checkbox.

• Click the same checkbox to deselect the item.

3 Click [Delete].

The message "Is it OK to delete the selected item(s)?" is displayed.

**4** Click [OK].

The category is deleted.

# **Setting E-mail Templates**

When transmitting e-mail, you can use a document registered in advance as the subject and text of the e-mail. Up to 10 e-mail templates can be registered.

### ■ Registering a New E-mail Template

### **Note**

Document names can also be set from the control panel of the machine. For details, refer to Chapter 7, "Registering Other Settings" in the Scanner and Fax Guide.

- Log in to OfficeBridge as a user. (See page 2-2.)
  This function is also available on Administrator screen.
  - This function may also be available on Guest login screen, depending on user policy settings.
- 2 Click [User Information], and then [Templates]. The "Templates" screen is displayed.
- 3 Click "Template". The "Template" settings list screen is displayed.
- 4 Click [Add]. The "Registration" screen is displayed.

**5** Set the detailed information.

	0		001:Mike Smi	th Logout
User Information User Registration Address Book	Templates > Template	e > Setting		Save Back
Shortcut				
User Box Forwarding Settings	Number	01		
Templates	Template Name			
Machine Settings	Subject			
Machine Management Settings	Text		*	
Document Boxes			Ŧ	
				*
	Last updated PM 01:09 💽	≌##Z OFF 😽	→ 🔤 🕻 ON 💮	

You can register the following items.

Setting	Description	Settings
Number	The smallest free number is automatically entered. You can change it to a number of your choice.	1 - 10
Template Name	Enter the name of the e-mail template.	40 characters
Subject	Enter the subject of the e-mail template.	80 characters
Text	Enter the text of the e-mail template.	1024 characters

### 6 Click [Save].

- The display returns to the "Template" settings list screen.
- Press [Back] to cancel specifying the e-mail template settings and return to the "Template" settings list screen.

### ■ Changing an E-mail Template

You can change an e-mail template that has been registered.

**1** On the "Template" settings list screen, click the number or template name you want to change.



2 Change the number, name, or text of the e-mail template.

- **3** Click [Save].
  - The settings are changed, and the display returns to the "Template" settings list screen.
  - Press [Back] to cancel changing the e-mail template settings and return to the "Template" settings list screen.

### Copying an Existing E-mail Template to Register a New E-mail Template

You can copy an e-mail template that is already registered to register a new e-mail template.

- 1 Display the "Template" settings list screen.
- 2 Select the checkbox of the e-mail template you want to copy.

Templates > Template		
	Number	Template Name
	<u>01</u>	Template 01
	02	Template 02

**3** Click [Duplicate].

The "Setting" screen is displayed.

- 4 Change the settings to those for the new e-mail template name to register. Refer to step 5 of "Registering a New E-mail Template". (See page 3-57.)
- 5 Click [Save].
  - The display returns to the "Template" settings list screen.
  - Press [Back] to cancel specifying the e-mail template settings and return to the "Template" settings list screen.

### **Deleting an E-mail Template**

You can delete unnecessary e-mail templates.

- 1 Display the "Template" settings list screen.
- 2 Select the checkbox of the e-mail template you want to delete.

Templates > Template				
		Number	Template Name	
ſ		<u>01</u>	Template 01	
	LK	<u>02</u>	Template 02	
		<u>03</u>	Template 03	

• To select all the displayed e-mail templates, select the top checkbox.

 $\bullet$  Click the same checkbox to deselect the item.

### 3 Click [Delete].

The message "Is it OK to delete the selected item(s)?" is displayed.

### **4** Click [OK].

The e-mail template is deleted.

# **Setting the Connection Environment**

You can set the network environment required for OfficeBridge to operate correctly and the e-mail transmission/reception environment, etc.

# **Setting the Network Environment**

Set the network environment for connecting computers to OfficeBridge. The settings are divided into four groups: common settings, IPv4 settings, IPv6 settings, and port number settings.

### **Note**

The network environment can also be set from the control panel of the machine. For details, refer to Chapter 2, "Specifying the Network Settings" in the Administrator's Guide.

- 1 Click [Admin Login] in OfficeBridge, and log in. (See page 2-7.) This function may also be available on Guest and User login screen, depending on user policy settings.
- 2 Click [Machine Settings]. The "TCP/IP Settings" screen is displayed.
- **3** Set the detailed information.

	Ige Muratec MFX-2550 Logout
User Information	
Machine Settings	Save
TCP/IP Settings	TCP/IP Settings
E-mail Settings	
LDAP Server Settings	
SNMP Setting	Host Name
Internet Time Setting	DNC Conjor Addresson
internet time betting	Diris Server Addresses
Machine Setup	Alternate DNS server
Machine Default Settings	DNS Suffix
Machine Management Settings	Obtain an IP address O ON O OFF
Machine Information	automatically
	IP Address
	Subnet Mask
	Default Gateway
	WINS Server Address
	- IPv6 Setting
	Obtain an IPv6 address 💿 ON 💿 OFF
	automatically
	Link Local Address
	Global IP Address
	Subnet Prefix Length 0
	Default Gateway
	Port Number Setting
	HTTP Port Number 80
	HTTPS Port Number 443
	OfficeBridge Port 61000
	Number for searching
	Last updated PM 01:10 🖸 🗕 🚽 🖓 🖓 🙀

You can register the following items.

Common Sett	ings
-------------	------

Setting	Description	Settings
Host Name	Enter the host name of the machine. The default setting is the MAC address. If multiple machines are connected to the same network, make sure to set a different host name for each machine.	15 characters (The following characters cannot be used: !@#\$%^&()- _'{}.~*+= :;"?<>,)
Workgroup	Enter the workgroup name of the network the machine is connected to.	15 characters (The following characters cannot be used: !@# \$% ^&()- _'{}.~ ¥ * +=   :;"?<>,) <u>WORKGROUP</u>
DNS Server Addresses	When using a DNS server, enter the primary DNS server address and the secondary DNS server address.	XXX.XXX.XXX.XXX format (Where XXX is a number between 0 and 255.) 0.0.0.0, 255.255.255.255, and 127.xxx.xxx.xxx cannot be entered.
DNS Suffix	To perform name resolution using only a host name, register the DNS suffix.	50 characters

### IPv4 Setting

Setting	Description	Settings
Obtain an IP address automatically	Set whether to enable or disable the DHCP setting. Set "ON" to enable the DHCP setting, or "OFF" to disable it.	<u>ON</u> OFF
IP Address	Enter the IP address. If DHCP is enabled, the retrieved IP address is displayed, and you cannot edit it.	XXX.XXX.XXX.XXX format (Where XXX is a number between 0 and 255.) 0.0.0.0, 255.255.255.255, and 127.xxx.xxx.xxx cannot be entered.
Subnet Mask	Enter the subnet mask. If DHCP is enabled, the retrieved subnet mask is displayed, and you cannot edit it.	
Default Gateway	If you are using a gateway, enter the gateway address.	
WINS Server Address	If you are using a WINS server, enter the WINS server address.	

### IPv6 Setting

These settings are displayed when you click [+].

Setting	Description	Settings
Obtain an IPv6 address automatically	Set whether to enable or disable the DHCP setting. Set "ON" to enable the DHCP setting, or "OFF" to disable it.	ON <u>OFF</u>
Link Local Address	Displays the link local IP address. This address cannot be edited.	_
Setting	Description	Settings
-------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Global IP Address	Enter the global IP address. If DHCP is enabled, the retrieved global IP address is displayed, and you cannot edit it.	XXXX:XXXX:XXXX: XXXX:XXXX:XXXX: XXXX:XXXX format (Where XXXX is a hexadecimal number.) 0:0:0:0:0:0:0:0,0::0, ::, 0:0:0:0:0:0:0:1, and 0::1 cannot be entered.
Subnet Prefix Length	Enter the subnet prefix length. If a global IP address is entered, you cannot enter 0 here.	0 - 128: <u>0</u>
Default Gateway	If you are using a gateway, enter the gateway address.	XXXX:XXXX:XXXX: XXXX:XXXX:XXXX: XXXX:XXXX format (Where XXXX format (Where XXXX is a hexadecimal number.) 0:0:0:0:0:0:0:0:0,0::0, ::, 0:0:0:0:0:0:0:0:1, and 0::1 cannot be entered.

#### Port Number Setting

These settings are displayed when you click [+].

Setting	Description	Settings
HTTP Port Number	Enter the port number of the HTTP server.	0 - 65535: <u>80</u>
HTTPS Port Number	ITTPS Port Enter the port number of the HTTPS server. Jumber	
OfficeBridge Port Number for searching	Specify the UDP port number used for automatically searching OfficeBridge when installing a printer.	0 - 65535: <u>61000</u>
RAW port (Port 9100) Number	Specify the port number to use for the RAW port.	0 - 65535: <u>9100</u>

#### 4 Click [Save].

#### **Note**

- Underlined values are the default settings specified at the time of shipment.
- Click [Initialize] to restore the default settings.
- If you disable the DHCP setting, the IP address set when the DHCP setting was enabled becomes a static IP address. However, if the power is left OFF for an extended period, the setting may change. In this case, contact your administrator to set the static address.

### Setting the E-mail Transmission / Reception Environment

Set the environment for transmitting and receiving e-mail with OfficeBridge. The settings are divided into four groups: machine information, SMTP server settings, POP server settings, and SMTP reception settings.

- 1 Click [Admin Login] in OfficeBridge, and log in. (See page 2-7.) This function may also be available on Guest and User login screen, depending on user policy settings.
- 2 Click [Machine Settings], and then [E-mail Settings].



**3** Click "SMTP/POP Settings". The "SMTP/POP Settings" screen is displayed. 4 Set the detailed information.

	ge	Muratec MFX-2550 Logout
User Information Machine Settings	E-mail Settings > SM	Save Initialize Back
E-mail Settings		
LDAP Server Settings		×
SNMP Setting	Name	Non-TH
Internet Time Setting	E-mail Address	
Machino Sotup	"Reply-To" e-mail	
Machine Default	address	
Settings	SMTP Server Setting	
Machine Management Settings	SMTP Server Address	Contraction and the second sec
Machine Information	SMTP Port Number	25
	SSL	ON OFF
	SMTPS Port Number	465
	SMTP Send	Not used.
	Authentication	O LOGIN
		PLAIN
		© CRAM-MD5
	SMTP Authentication	
	User Name	
	SMTP Authentication	
	Password	
	POP belote SMTP	ON OFF
	POP Server Setting	
	POP3 Port Number	110
	SSI	ON QUEE
	POP3S Port Number	995
	POP Receive	Normal
	Last updated PM 01:14 💽	

You can register the following items.

#### Machine Information

Setting	Description	Settings	
Name	Enter the name to display in the sender field (From) when transmitting e-mail. If e-mail is transmitted after performing a user long, the e-mail address registered in the user information is displayed.	40 characters	
E-mail Address	Enter the e-mail address assigned to the machine.	50 characters (0 - 9, A - z, @, ., -, _)	
"Reply-To" e-mail address	Enter the e-mail address used for the destination to reply to.	50 characters (0 - 9, A - z, @, ., -, _)	

#### SMTP Server Setting

Setting	Description	Settings
SMTP Server Address	Enter the IP address or domain name for the SMTP server to use when transmitting e-mail.	Use the XXX.XXX.XXX. XXX format for an IP address. (Where XXX is a number between 0 and 255.) 0.0.0.0, 255.255.255.255, and 127.xxx.xxx.xxx cannot be entered. For a domain name, you can enter 50 characters (0 - 9, a - z, A - Z, -, ., _).
SMTP Port Number	Enter the SMTP port number.	0 - 65535: <u>25</u>

Setting	Description	Settings	
SSL	Set "ON" to use SSL communication, or "OFF" to not use it.	ON <u>OFF</u>	
SMTPS Port Number	Enter the SMTPS port number.	0 - 65535: <u>465</u>	
SMTP Send Authentication	Set the SMTP authentication method when the SMTP server you are using requires authentication.	<u>Not used.</u> LOGIN PLAIN CRAM-MD5	
SMTP Authentication User Name	Set the account to use when logging on to the SMTP server.	50 characters	
SMTP Authentication Password	Set the password to use when logging on to the SMTP server.	50 characters	
POP before SMTP Set this to "ON" to receive e-mail before sending. For some providers, POP authentication is required before you send e-mail (before a send request to the SMTP server). In such a case, set this item.		ON OFF	

#### POP Server Setting

Setting	Description	Settings
POP3 Server Address	Enter the IP address or domain name for the POP server to use when transmitting e-mail.	Use the XXX.XXX.XXX. XXX format for an IP address. (Where XXX is a number between 0 and 255.) 0.0.0, 255.255.255.255, and 127.xxx.xxx.xxx cannot be entered. For a domain name, you can enter 50 characters (0 - 9, a - z, A - Z, -, .).
POP3 Port Number	Enter the POP port number	0 - 65535: <u>110</u>
SSL	Set "ON" to use SSL communication, or "OFF" to not use it.	ON <u>OFF</u>
POP3S Port Number	Enter the POP3S port number	0 - 65535: <u>995</u>
POP Receive Authentication	Set the POP authentication method when the POP server you are using requires authentication.	<u>Normal</u> APOP
POP3 User Name	Enter the account to use when logging on to the POP3 server.	50 characters
POP3 User Password	Enter the password to use when logging on to the POP3 server.	50 characters
Check for new mail	Set whether to check the server for new mail. To check for new mail, select the periodic interval to check for mail. You can specify the time interval between 0 (hours) 0 (minutes) 5 (seconds) and 99 (hours) 59 (minutes) 59 (seconds). ^{*1}	ON <u>OFF</u> Interval hr: 0 - 99 min: 0 - 59 sec : 0 - 59

*1 If you set Check for new mail to "ON", you cannot set "0" for all the values.

SMTP Reception These settings are displayed when you click [+]. These settings are for the reception side for direct SMTP.

Setting	Description	Settings
Confirm that the following domain is identical to the receiving domain.	Set "ON" to check whether the transmission forwarding path is the same as your domain, or select "OFF" to not.	ON <u>OFF</u>
Domain for Receiving	Enter the domain name if you set "Confirm that the following domain is identical to the receiving domain." to "ON".	50 characters (0 to 9, A - z, @, ., -, _)
Port Number	Enter the SMTP reception port number.	0 - 65535: <u>25</u>
Allow reception from	Enter the IP address or domain name to allow reception for. Up to five can be registered.	Use the XXX.XXX.XXX. XXX format for an IP address. (Where XXX
	<to add="" address="" an="" domain="" ip="" name="" or=""></to>	is a number between
	Enter the IP address or domain name in the entry box, and click [Add].	0 and 255.) 0.0.0.0, 255.255.255.255, and
	Select the IP address or domain name to delete	be entered.
	in the "Approved Senders" list, then click [Delete].	For a domain name, you can enter 50 characters (0 - 9, a - z, A- Z, -, .).

#### 5 Click [Save].

- The display returns to the "E-mail Settings" list screen.
- Press [Back] to cancel registering the "SMTP/POP Settings" and return to the "E-mail Settings" list screen.

#### **Note**

- Underlined values are the default settings specified at the time of shipment.
- Click [Initialize] to restore the default settings.
- Even if the STMP server and the POP3 server are the same server, specify both.
- If you changed the "Port Number" in the SMTP reception settings, make sure to restart the machine.

### **Setting the E-mail Operating Environment**

Set the e-mail operating environment for handling e-mail with OfficeBridge.

- 1 Click [Admin Login] in OfficeBridge, and log in. (See page 2-7.) This function may also be available on Guest and User login screen, depending on user policy settings.
- 2 Click [Machine Settings], and then [E-mail Settings]. The "E-mail Settings" list screen is displayed.
- 3 Click "Optional E-mail Settings". The "Optional E-mail Settings" dialog box is displayed.

#### 4 Set the detailed information.

	lge	Muratec MFX-2550
User Information		
Machine Settings		Save Initialize Back
TCP/IP Settings	E-mail Settings > Option	onal E-mail Settings
E-mail Settings		с С
LDAP Server Settings		
SNMP Setting	Attachment File Format	O PDF
onin ooung		TIFF-S (T.37 Simple Mode)
Internet Time Setting		TIFF-F (Expand Mode)
Machine Setup	Image Encoding Method	MMR -
Machine Default	Insert Subject/Text(I-Fax or	Do not insert text
Machine Management	E-mail)	Insert text
Settings	Language	English 👻
Machine Information	Sender's Information	Attached •
	To/Cc/Bcc	Show all recipients.
	10/h	Don't show any recipients.
	bo analyzed is received	Return all entri notice to the author.
	be allaryzed is received	Return it to the author.     Sequence a mail address
	Request Delivery	Forward e-mail to the following e-mail address.
	Confirmation	
	Delivery Status	O ON OFF
	Notification (DSN)	0 0
	Message Disposition	ON OFF
	Notification (MDN)	
	Response to MDN Request	Never send a MDN.
		<ul> <li>Always send a MDN.</li> </ul>
	Allow reply to:	Add 🛛 Select All Delete
	Response to Fax	Reject the forwarding request.
	Forwarding Request	Accept the forwarding request
	Forwarding Result :	Send to author.
		Do not coord
	_	
	Last updated PM 01:16 💽	

You can register the following items.

Setting		Description	Settings
Attachment File Set the file format for transm Format When you send a document to the document will be convert here.		Set the file format for transmitted documents. When you send a document from the machine via e-mail, the document will be converted to the file format specified here.	PDF TIFF-S (T.37 Simple Mode) ^{*1} <u>TIFF-F</u> (Expand Mode)
	Image Encoding Method	If you selected "TIFF-F (Expand Method)" for the file format, specify the image encoding method for documents to be sent.	MH MR <u>MMR</u> JBIG
Insert Subject/ Text (I-Fax or E-mail)		Set whether to automatically insert the following subject and text when transmitting internet faxes and e-mail. If you manually set a subject and text, the subject and text you enter is inserted instead: Subject: E-mail Message Text: This is an E-mail message. Please open the attached file. <b>Vote</b> If you set a blank subject and text from the control panel of the machine, the subject and text you enter here is inserted if "Insert text" is enabled.	Do not insert text <u>Insert text</u>
	Language	Set the language to use.	<u>Englich</u> French Spanish
	Sender's Information	Set whether to attach sender information, total page numbers and transmission date and time to the text.	<u>Attached</u> Not attached
To/Cc/Bcc ^{*2}		Specify whether to include e-mail destination information (To, Cc, Bcc) in e-mail headers.	<u>Show all</u> <u>recipients.</u> Don't show any recipients.
When an e-mail that cannot be analyzed is received		•mailIn some cases, the attached file of a received e-mailtmessage may not be correctly printed due to its filed isformat. (For example, documents created with applicationsoftware such as Microsoft Word)This sets whether to return such e-mail to the sender orto forward it to another e-mail address.To forward it to another e-mail address, select "Forwarde-mail to the following e-mail address" and enter theaddress in the "Forward to:" field.	
Request Delivery Confirmation ^{*3}		<ul> <li>Specify whether to request delivery status notification (DSN) or message disposition notification (MDN) when sending e-mail. Select [ON] to request delivery confirmation, or [OFF] to not request it.</li> <li>The delivery confirmation that can be set is indicated below.</li> <li>Delivery Status Notification (DSN)</li> <li>Message Disposition Notification (MDN)</li> </ul>	Delivery Status Notification (DSN) ON <u>OFF</u> Message Disposition Notification (MDN) ON <u>OFF</u>

Setting	Description	Settings		
Response to MDN Request *4	Set whether to return a message disposition notification (MDN) when e-mail is received with an MDN request.	Never send a MDN. <u>Always send a</u> <u>MDN.</u>		
Allow reply to:	If you select "Always send a MDN.", you can specify to return an MDN only for messages received from the specified e-mail addresses or domain names. You can register up to five e-mail addresses or domain names to allow to reply to. If nothing is registered in the list, an MDN is sent for all e-mail addresses or domain names. <to add="" address="" an="" domain="" e-mail="" name="" or=""> Enter the e-mail address or domain name in the entry box, and click [Add]. <to address="" an="" delete="" domain="" ip="" name="" or=""> Select the e-mail address or domain name to delete, then click [Delete]. To select all the registered e-mail address and domain name, chick [Select All].</to></to>	50 characters (0 - 9, A - z, @, ., -, _)		
Response to Fax Forwarding Request ^{*5}	Specify whether or not to accept a fax forwarding request, if any, for a received e-mail message.	Reject the forwarding request. <u>Accept the</u> forwarding request		
Forwarding Result:	If you select "Accept the forwarding request", specify whether to notify the sender of the fax forwarding result.	<u>Send to</u> <u>author.</u> Do not send.		
E-mail address or domain name that will accept forwarded transmissions	If you select "Send to author.", you can specify to forward faxes only for forwarding requests received from the specified e-mail addresses or domain names. You can register up to five e-mail addresses or domain names to allow forwarding requests for. If nothing is registered in the list, an MDN is sent for all e-mail addresses or domain names. <to add="" address="" an="" domain="" e-mail="" name="" or=""> Enter the e-mail address or domain name in the entry box, and click [Add]. <to address="" an="" delete="" domain="" ip="" name="" or=""> Select the e-mail address or domain name to delete, then click [Delete]. To select all the registered e-mail address and domain name. chick [Select All]</to></to>	50 characters (0 to 9, A - z, @, ., -, _)		
*1 Select "TIFF	1 Select "TIFF-S (T.37 Simple Mode)" when the document size is A4 or smaller and the			

1 Select "TIFF-S (T.37 Simple Mode)" when the document size is A4 or smaller and the resolution is 200 dpi or below. Select "TIFF-F (Expand Mode)" when the document size is larger than A4 or the resolution is above 200 dpi.

*2 If e-mail is broadcast in large volumes to multiple addresses, some servers may not accept the e-mail transmissions. If this happens, select "Don't show any recipients.". With this selected, the destination information is not written in the e-mail.

*3 Depending on the mail server or the mail software on the receiving side, there may be no response to delivery confirmation or reading confirmation requests.

*4 If you select "Always send a MDN.", but do not add specific e-mail addresses or domains to allow the response for, an MDN is sent for all e-mail addresses.

*5 If you select "Accept the forwarding request.", but do not add specific e-mail addresses or domains to allow forwarding requests for, fax forwarding is performed for all e-mail addresses.

- 5 Click [Save].
  - The display returns to the "E-mail Settings" list screen.
  - Press [Back] to cancel specifying the optional e-mail settings and return to the "E-mail Settings" list screen.

#### **Note**

- Underlined values are the default settings specified at the time of shipment.
- Click [Initialize] to restore the default settings.

### **Setting the Directory Database Environment**

Set the environment for searching an Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) server on the machine or in OfficeBridge.

#### **Note**

The settings of LDAP server can also be specified from the control panel of the machine. For details, refer to Chapter 2, "Specifying the Network Settings" in the Administrator's Guide.

#### "LDAP Server Settings" List Screen

The "LDAP Server Settings" list screen displays a list of the registered LDAP server settings.

On this screen you can register new LDAP server search settings and change existing settings.

						$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
MUGIEC OfficeBrid	ge			Muratec MFX-2	550	Loge
User Information	Currently 1 have been	registered. 4 items can st	till be registered.			
Machine Settings	LDAP Server	Settinas			A	dd Delete
E-mail Settings	Name	5			Default S	erver Setting
LDAP Server Settings SNMP Setting	LDAP001				ON	A
Internet Time Setting						
Machine Setup Machine Default						
Machine Management Settings						
Machine Information						
						Ŧ
	Last updated PM	01:18 🔁		→ <b>⊒</b> ∛ ON ↔	AAA	
	3				4	

#### **Button**

Button name	Description
1 [Add]	Registers new LDAP server search settings.
2 [Delete]	Deletes LDAP server search settings.

#### List Items

Item	Description
3 Name	Displays the name registered. If you do not register a name, the LDAP server address is displayed after it is registered.
4 Default Server Setting	You can change the default server used for LDAP searching. "ON" indicates that the server is enabled, and "OFF" indicates that the server is disabled. Click 🖷 to switch the default server setting. Only one server can be enabled.

### ■ Registering New LDAP Server Search Settings

You can register new LDAP server search settings in OfficeBridge. Register LDAP server search settings on the "LDAP Server Settings" screen.

#### **Note**

Up to 5 server settings can be registered.

- 1 Click [Admin Login] in OfficeBridge, and log in. (See page 2-7.) This function may also be available on Guest and User login screen, depending on user policy settings.
- 2 Click [Machine Settings], and then [LDAP Server Settings]. The "LDAP Server Settings" list screen is displayed.
- **3** Click [Add].

The "Registration" screen is displayed.

4 Set the detailed information.

		Muratec MFX-2550 Logout
User Information Machine Settings		Save
TCP/IP Settings	DAP Server Setting	s > Setting
E-mail Settings		
LDAP Server Settings	Name	^ ^
SNMP Setting	LDAP Server Address	
Internet Time Setting	Port Number	389
Machine Setup	LDAP Server Login	O ON OFF
Machine Default	Search Base	"Search Base"
Settings Machine Management Settings	Max. number of search results	50
Machine Information	Time Limit	0
	Optional Setting	
	Additional Attribute	
	Additional String	Not used. 💌
	Default Server Setting	Set as default.
	Attribute Setting	
	Name 1	cn
	Name 2	commonname
	E-mail Address 1	mail
	E-mail Address 2	
	Fax Number 1	facsimileTelephoneNumber
	Fax Number 2	
	Tel Number 1	telephoneNumber
	Tel Number 2	
	Company Name 1	company
	Company Name 2	0
	Last updated PM 01:18 💽	

You can register the following items.

	Setting	Description	Settings
Name Enter the name to set.		23 characters	
LDAP Server Address		Enter the name or IP address (IPv4 only) of the LDAP server to set. This item is required.	For an LDAP server name, 99 characters Use the XXX.XXX. XXX.XXX format for an IP address. (Where XXX is a number between 0 and 255.)
Port Number		Enter the port number of the LDAP server to set.	0 - 65535: <u>389</u>
LDAP Server Login		Set whether a login is required to access the LDAP server. If you select "ON", set OfficeBridge User login, Account ID, and Password.	ON <u>OFF</u>
OfficeBridge User login details, refer to "F 3-5.)		Set whether to log in using an account and password registered in the user information. For details, refer to "Registering Users". (See page 3-5.)	ON <u>OFF</u>
	Account ID	If "LDSP Server Login" is set to "ON" and "User login" is set to "OFF", enter the account to use for logging in to the LDAP server.	49 characters
	Password	If "LDSP Server Login" is set to "ON" and "User login" is set to "OFF", enter the password to use for logging in to the LDAP server.	29 characters

	Setting	Description	Settings
Searc	ch Base	Enter the starting search position in the hierarchical structure of the LDAP server. Searching is performed included all sub directories under the starting search position. Click [Search Base] to search for the search base and automatically enter it in the entry box.	99 characters
Max. searc	number of h results	Enter the maximum number of search results.	1 - 100: <u>50</u>
Time	Limit	Enter the maximum time to use for the search process in seconds. Enter "0" to set no limit.	0 - 9999: <u>0</u>
Optio	onal Setting	Specify the settings related to attributes used when searching the LDAP server.	_
	Additional Attribute	Enter the attribute to add to the LDAP search.	49 characters
	Additional String	Enter the attribute value to add to the LDAP search.	99 characters
	Search Parameter	<ul> <li>Set the search parameter with the attribute in "Additional String" set as the search item.</li> <li>The search parameters you can use are indicated below.</li> <li>Any: Searches for items that include the specified string.</li> <li>Initial: Searches for items that start with the specified string.</li> <li>Final: Searches for items that end with the specified string.</li> <li>Equal: Searches for items that exactly match the specified string</li> </ul>	Description
Defa	ult Server	Not used.: The string entered in the entry box is ignored. Select this to set the server as the default server	
Setti	ng	to use for LDAP searches.	

#### Attribute Setting

These settings are displayed when you click [+].

Setting	Description	Settings
Name 1	Enter the filter for the name.	49 characters: <u>cn</u>
Name 2	Enter the filter for the name.	49 characters: <u>commonname</u>
E-mail Address 1	Enter the filter for the e-mail address.	49 characters: <u>mail</u>
E-mail Address 2	Enter the filter for the e-mail address.	49 characters
Fax Number 1	Enter the filter for the fax number.	49 characters: <u>facsimileTelephone</u> <u>Number</u>
Fax Number 2	Enter the filter for the fax number.	49 characters
Tel Number 1	Enter the filter for the telephone number.	49 characters <u>telephoneNumber</u>
Tel Number 2	Enter the filter for the telephone number.	49 characters
Company Name 1	Enter the filter for the company name.	49 characters: <u>company</u>
Company Name 2	Enter the filter for the company name.	49 characters: <u>o</u>

- 5 Click [Save].
  - The display returns to the "LDAP Server Settings" list screen.
  - Press [Back] to cancel specifying the LDAP server settings and return to the "LDAP Server Settings" list screen.

#### **Note**

Underlined values are the default settings specified at the time of shipment.

#### Changing LDAP Server Search Settings

You can change LDAP server search settings that have been registered.

- Click [Admin Login] in OfficeBridge, and log in. (See page 2-7.) This function may also be available on Guest and User login screen, depending on user policy settings.
- 2 Click [Machine Settings], and then [LDAP Server Settings]. The "LDAP Server Settings" list screen is displayed.
- **3** Click the name of the settings to change.

LDAP	Server Settings
	Name
	Idap1.abcd.com
	Idap2.abcd.com
	ldap3.abcd.com

#### 4 Change the detailed LDAP settings.

For details, refer to step 4 of "Registering New LDAP Server Search Settings". (See page 3-72.)

#### 5 Click [Save].

- The settings are changed, and the display returns to the "LDAP Server Settings" list screen.
- Press [Back] to cancel changing the LDAP server settings and return to the "LDAP Server Settings" list screen.

#### Deleting LDAP Server Search Settings

You can delete unnecessary LDAP server search settings from the list screen.

- 1 Click [Admin Login] in OfficeBridge, and log in. (See page 2-7.) This function may also be available on Guest and User login screen, depending on user policy settings.
- 2 Click [Machine Settings], and then [LDAP Server Settings]. The "LDAP Server Settings" list screen is displayed.
- 3 Select the checkbox of the LDAP server search settings you want to delete.



• To select all the displayed LDAP server search settings, select the item name field checkbox. • Click the same checkbox to deselect the items.

4 Click [Delete].

A message confirming that you want to delete the LDAP server search settings is displayed.

5 The message "Is it OK to delete the selected item(s)?" is displayed. Click [OK] to delete the settings.

The selected LDAP server search settings are deleted.

### **Setting Communication Device Monitoring / Control**

You can set the SNMP manager environment for monitoring via the network the status of devices connected to the network.

**Note** 

This function is not available for Windows 2000.

- 1 Click [Admin Login] in OfficeBridge, and log in. (See page 2-7.) This function may also be available on Guest and User login screen, depending on user policy settings.
- 2 Click [Machine Settings], and then [SNMP Settings]. The "SNMP Settings" screen is displayed.

**3** Set the detailed information.

	ge			Muratec N	IFX-2550	)	Logout	
User Information								
Machine Settings						Save	Initialize	
TCP/IP Settings	SNMP Settings							
E-mail Settings								
LDAP Server Settings	SNMP Service	ON	OFF					*
SNMP Setting	Writable Community Name	ON	OFF					-
Internet Time Setting		•••••						_
Machine Setup	Readable Community Name	public						
Machine Default Settings								
Machine Management Settings								
Machine Information								
								_
	Last updated PM 01:20 💽			• <b>⊒</b> : ON .	•	AA		

You can register the following items.

Setting	Description	Settings
SNMP Service	Set whether to enable or disable the SNMP setting. Set "ON" to enable the setting, or "OFF" to disable it.	ON OFF
Writable Community Name	Enter a community name that the dedicated read/write SNMP server will accept. This item is required. Set "ON" to enable the setting, or "OFF" to disable it.	ON <u>OFF</u> 20 characters: <u>private</u>
Readable Community Name	Enter a community name that the dedicated read SNMP server will accept. This item is required.	20 characters: <u>public</u>

#### 4 Click [Save].

#### **Note**

- Underlined values are the default settings specified at the time of shipment.
- Click [Initialize] to restore the default settings.

You can automatically synchronize the system clock with an internet time server.

- 1 Click [Admin Login] in OfficeBridge, and log in. (See page 2-7.) This function may also be available on Guest and User login screen, depending on user policy settings.
- 2 Click [Machine Settings], and then [Internet Time Settings]. The "Internet Time Settings" screen is displayed.
- **3** Set the detailed information.

	ge Muratec MFX-2550 Logout
User Information Machine Settings TCP/IP Settings	Save Initialize
E-mail Settings LDAP Server Settings	
SNMP Setting	Auto Time Adjustment O N OFF Server Address
Internet Time Setting	Server Connection Status Disconnected Update Now
Machine Setup	Synchronized Time
Machine Default	Previous Synchro Time
Machine Management Settings Machine Information	Time Zone 00.00 <u>Time Zone Setting</u>
	Last updated PM 01:21 🕑 🛛 🕂 🗛 🗛 👘

You can register the following items.

Setting	Description	Settings
Auto Time Adjustment	Set whether to enable or disable the internet time setting. Set "ON" to enable the setting, or "OFF" to disable it.	ON OFF
Server Address	Enter the server name or server address of the time server.	For a server name, 40 characters. Use the XXX.XXX.XXX. XXX format for a server address. (Where XXX is a number between 0 and 255.)
Server Connection Status	Displays the current connection status of the internet time server ("Connecting", "Disconnected", "Processing", or an error). Click [Update Now] to synchronize with the time server.	_
Synchronized Time	Displays the time when the synchronization was performed.	_
Previous Synchro Time	Displays the time when the synchronization was performed last time.	_
Time Zone	Displays the time zone set in the machine. Click "Time Zone Setting" to display the setting screen.	-

4 Click [Save].

#### **O** Note

- Underlined values are the default settings specified at the time of shipment.
- Click [Initialize] to restore the default settings..

## **Specifying Device Settings**

Settings required for using the machine, such as the automatic logout time and the e-mail gateway settings can be set from OfficeBridge. The same settings can be set from the control panel of the machine.

### **Specifying Other Network Settings**

You can set the automatic logout time on the control panel and the e-mail gateway settings, and delete the printer information for Scan to Printer.

**Note** 

- The e-mail gateway function enables you to set a prefix and suffix in advance to reduce the operations required when transmitting faxes. When transmitting with a fax number set, the prefix and suffix are automatically merged with the number to transmit an e-mail.
- The network settings can also be specified from the control panel of the machine. For details, refer to Chapter 2, "Specifying the Network Settings" in the Administrator's Guide.
- 1 Click [Admin Login] in OfficeBridge, and log in. (See page 2-7.) This function may also be available on Guest and User login screen, depending on user policy settings.
- 2 Click [Machine Settings], and then [Machine Setup]. The "Machine Setup" list screen is displayed.
- **3** Click "Other Network Settings". The "Other Network Settings" screen is displayed.

IIIUIOIEC OfficeBrid	ge Muratec MFX-2550 Logout
User Information Machine Settings TCP/IP Settings E-mail Settings LDAP Server Settings SHMP Setting Internet Time Setting Machine Default Settings Machine Management Settings Machine Information	Machine Setup         Other Network Settings       Setting for E-mail Gateway and others.         User Install       You can set the dial type, fax reception mode and other functions.

4 Set the detailed information.

	ge Muratec MFX-2550 Logout
User Information	
TCP/IP Settings	Machine Setup > Other Network Setting
E-mail Settings	
LDAP Server Settings	E-mail Gateway
SNMP Setting	Setting OFF ON
Internet Time Setting	Prefix
Machine Setup	Suffix
Machine Default	Automatic Logout Time 3 Minutes
Settings Machine Management	Scan to Printer Clear Delete Delete
Settings	Network Connection Setting Auto -
Machine Information	
	Last updated PM 01:22 🕑 🛛 🚽 📑 🕻 ON 🚧 🗖 🗚 💻

You can register the following items.

Setting Description		Settings	
E-mail Gateway ^{*1}		Specify the settings for the e-mail gateway function.	-
	Setting	Set whether to enable or disable the e-mail gateway function. Set "ON" to enable the function, or "OFF" to disable it.	OFF ON
	Prefix	Enter the prefix for the local part of the e-mail address.	32 characters
	Suffix	Enter the suffix for the local part of the e-mail address.	48 characters
Autor Logou	matic ut Time	You can set the time it takes before the machine automatically logs out the user if no operations have been performed on the machine. This is the logout setting on the control panel.	1 - 10 Minutes: <u>3</u> <u>Minutes</u>
Scan to Printer Clear		<ul> <li>You can delete the printer information registered in the Scan to Print Monitor.</li> <li>Select the checkbox for the printer information to delete, and click [Delete].</li> <li>To select all the displayed printer information, select the "Printer" checkbox.</li> <li>Click the same checkbox to deselect the item.</li> </ul>	_
Network Connection Setting		Switches the communication speed and communication method. Change this setting when errors occur during network communication.	<u>Auto</u> 100Mbps - Full Duplex 100Mbps - Half Duplex 10Mbps - Full Duplex 10Mbps - Half Duplex

*1 Make sure the total number of characters for the prefix, fax number, and suffix is within 50 characters.

#### 5 Click [Save].

The display returns to the "Machine Setup" list screen.

### **Specifying User Install Mode Settings**

You can specify the settings required for using the machine.

- 1 Click [Admin Login] in OfficeBridge, and log in. (See page 2-7.) This function may also be available on Guest and User login screen, depending on user policy settings.
- 2 [Click [Machine Settings], and then [Machine Setup]. The "Machine Setup" list screen is displayed.
- **3** Click "User Install". The "User Install" screen is displayed.

#### 4 Set the detailed information.

	ge	Muratec MFX-2550	
User Information /		Save Back	
TCP/IP Settings	Machine Setup > Use	r Install	
E-mail Settings			-
LDAP Server Settings	Language	English 👻	*
SNMP Setting	Set Daylight Saving	OFF ON	
Internet Time Setting	Broadcast	I OFF O ON	
Machine Setup	Comm. Line(Line1)	Tone	
Machine Default		Pulse	
Settings Machine Management	Fax Reception Mode	Fax Ready •	
Settings	Dial Tone Detect(Line1)	OFF ON	
Machine Information	TTI Enter/Edit		
	TTI 1		
	TTI 2		
	TTI 3		
	Default TTI(Line1)	₩1 •	
	TTI Number(Line1)		
	Caller ID(Line1)	OFF O ON	
	Time Zone	0 • : 00 •	-
	Last updated PM 01:22 💽		

For details on the settings, refer to Chapter 3, "Initial Setup (User Install)" in the Scanner and Fax Guide.

#### 5 Click [Save].

The display returns to the "Machine Setup" list screen.

# **Specifying Default Machine Settings**

You can set the default values for each function, the ready screen, and the energy save mode.  $% \left( {{{\mathbf{r}}_{\mathrm{s}}}} \right)$ 

The default values are those used when you press <Reset> to return to the ready screen. Changing the default values of often-used functions can shorten the time required to adjust settings.

### Settings

You can set the default settings for the copy, scanner, e-mail, fax, and printer functions.

- 1 Click [Admin Login] in OfficeBridge, and log in. (See page 2-7.) This function may also be available on Guest and User login screen, depending on user policy settings.
- 2 Click [Machine Settings], and then [Machine Default Settings].
- **3** Click the function you want to specify the default settings for.
- 4 Specify the default settings.

#### 5 Click [Save].

- The display returns to the "Machine Default Settings" list screen.
- Press [Back] to cancel registering the default settings for the copy function and return to the "Machine Default Settings" list screen.

### **Regarding Settings**

Refer to the other manuals for details on the settings for each function.

Function	Reference manual and chapter	
Copy Settings	Chapter 3, "Device Settings" in the Copier Guide	
Scanner Settings	Chapter 7, "Specifying Default Settings" in the Scanner and Fax Guide	
E-mail Settings	Chapter 7, "Specifying Default Settings" in the Scanner and Fax Guide	
Fax Settings	Chapter 7, "Specifying Default Settings" in the Scanner and Fax Guide	
Printer Settings	Chapter 9, "Setting the Print Controller" and "Setting the Auto Deletion Time for Security Printing" in the Printer Guide.	

## **Automatically Distributing Received Documents**

In OfficeBridge, you can specify conditions for automatically distributing received fax and internet fax documents to a specified location (user folders or the shared folder, etc.)

For example, you can set to automatically distribute documents in the following cases:

- Forwarding a fax document received from a supplier to multiple staff members.
- Forwarding a fax document transmitted to the headquarters from a supplier to branch offices by e-mail, while simultaneously printing it at the headquarters.

## **Auto Distribution Function**

The "auto distribution function" automatically distributes received faxes or internet faxes. You can specify auto distribution settings to distribute received faxes to a specified location.



To perform distribution, it is necessary to set "conditions" and a "destination".

Destination	Conditions
User Box, Shared Rx Box, Deleted Documents Box, destinations registered in the address book, shared folders	Destination fax numbers, e-mail (addresses, subjects)

### **Setting Auto Distribution (General Settings)**

You can specify the general settings for auto distribution.

**Note** 

To distributing received fax and internet fax documents to a specified location, set also individual settings. (See page 3-87.)

- 1 Click [Admin Login] in OfficeBridge, and log in. (See page 2-7.) This function may also be available on Guest and User login screen, depending on user policy settings.
- 5 1 2 3 4 Muratec MFX-2550 Logo Currently 3 hav been registered. 197 items can s ill be registered. User Information Machine Settings Add Duplicate ) Delete Machine Management Auto Dist ibution 6 Settings Auto Distribution Name Status Test Mode 7 Ge Usage Management ON ****** Setting01 User Policy ON ****** Setting02 Secure Settings ***** Setting03 OFF Archive Settings Backup Settings Document Box Settings ScanTag Settings Machine Information → 📑 🗧 ON 🔛
- 2 Click [Machine Management Settings].

Setting	Description	
1 Add	Registers new auto distribution settings (Individual). (See page 3-87.)	
2 Duplicate	Copies the auto distribution settings. (See page 3-96.)	
3 Delete	Deletes the auto distribution settings selected from the list. (See page 3-97.)	
4 Name	Displays the registered auto distribution settings name. Click this to display the "Auto Distribution Settings" screen, and edit the registered auto distribution settings.	
5 Status	Displays whether the auto distribution settings are enabled or disabled. If the auto distribution settings are enabled, "ON" is displayed; if they are disabled, "OFF" is displayed. Click 😪 to enable or disable a setting.	
6 General	Enables and disables auto distribution, and sets the operation to perform when error occurs during the distribution process.	
7 Test Mode	Specify a fax number or e-mail address to display a list of the corresponding auto distribution settings. This enables you to check if the auto distribution is set correctly.	

#### 3 Click [General].

Α	uto E	istribution		
		Name	Status	General Test Mode

#### 4 Set the distribution information.

	)	Muratec MFX-2550	
User Information Machine Settings Machine Management Settings Auto Distribution	Auto Distribution > Ge	Save Initialize Back	
Usage Management	Distribution Setting	● ON   ● OFF	*
User Policy	Error Notice	Print	
Secure Settings		Send to the user rx box Mike Smith •	
Archive Settings		O Distribute in the shared rx box.	
Backup Settings	Category Setting		
buckup settings	PDF Encryption Setting		
Document Box Settings	Document Access		
ScanTag Settings	Password		
Machine Information	Change Permissions		
	Password		
	Permissions		
	Printing	Allowed O Not Allowed	
	Editing	Allowed O Not Allowed	
	Copying	Allowed     Not Allowed	
	Encryption Level	Output Control Cont	
		High (128-bit RC4 / Acrobat 6.0 or later)	
		High (128-bit AES / Acrobat 7.0 or later)	÷
	Last updated PM 01:24 💽		

You can register the following items.

Setting	Description	Settings
Distribution Setting	Set whether to enable or disable the auto distribution setting. Set "ON" to enable the setting, or "OFF" to disable it. The ON/OFF status of the distribution setting is linked to the "auto distribution settings switch" in the footer area.	ON OFF
Error Notice	Select the procedure to perform when a distribution error occurs. Print: Prints the received document from the machine. Send to the user rx box: Distributes the received document to the specified user. Select a user from the pull- down menu. Distribute in the shared rx box.: Distributes the received document to the shared reception box.	<u>Print</u> Send to the user rx box Distribute in the shared rx box.
Category Setting	Enter the document category name to display in document lists.	20 characters
PDF EncryptionEnter the password to use when encrypting a PDF.SettingThis setting is enabled when you have selected encrypted PDF for the file format. (See page 3-90.)		_

Setting	Description	Settings
Document Access Password	Enter the password (user password) required to open the encrypted PDF.	28 characters
Change Permissions Password	Enter the password (owner password) required to change the permission settings of the encrypted PDF.	28 characters
Permissions	Set the printing, editing, and copying permissions.	Printing: <u>Allowed</u> Not allowed Editing: <u>Allowed</u> Not allowed Copying: <u>Allowed</u> Not allowed
Encryption Level	Set the Acrobat version compatibility. Low 40-bit RC4: Compatible with Acrobat 3.0 or later (password only) High 128-bit RC4:Compatible with Acrobat 6.0, or later (password or digital ID) High 128-bit AES:Compatible with Acrobat 7.0 or later (password or digital ID)	Low (40-bit RC4 / Acrobat 3.0 or later) High (128-bit RC4 / Acrobat 6.0 or later) High (128-bit AES / Acrobat 7.0 or later)

#### 5 Click [Save].

- The display returns to the "Auto Distribution" settings list screen.
- Press [Back] to cancel registering the distribution settings and return to the "Auto Distribution" settings list screen.

#### **Note**

Underlined values are the default settings specified at the time of shipment.

### **Setting Auto Distribution (Individual Settings)**

You can specify the individual settings for automatic distribution. Up to 200 auto distribution settings destinations can be registered.

#### **Note**

The auto distribution settings can also be specified from the control panel of the machine. For details, refer to Chapter 4, "Useful Reception Functions" in the Scanner and Fax Guide. However, you cannot change the settings from the control panel of the machine in the following cases.

- When all received faxes, specified fax numbers, or all faxes except those with an F-code set are specified for the forwarding conditions
- If fax destinations or all except print are set for the forwarding conditions
- If a year, month, and day are specified for the forwarding period
- Click [Admin Login] in OfficeBridge, and log in. (See page 2-7.) This function may also be available on Guest and User login screen, depending on user policy settings.
- 2 Click [Machine Management Settings].
- **3** Click [Add] on the "Auto Distribution" settings list screen. The "Auto Distribution" settings screen is displayed.
- **4** Set the distribution information.

		Mu	ratec MFX-2550 Logout
User Information Machine Settings Machine Management Settings Auto Distribution	uto Distribution > Se	tting	Save Back
Usage Management	Name	Setting01	A
User Policy	Conditions	Fax Number	→ 012145676 Add Delete
Secure Settings		-	Add Delete
Archive Settings			
Backup Settings	Destination	OfficeBridge Users - S	Destinations Delete
Document Box Settings			Mike Smith
ScanTag Settings			Mike Anderson
Machine Information			Mickie Mouth
	Send to Box	Shared Rx Box	
		O Deleted Documents Box	
	Auto Deint	OFF     OFF	
	Auto Print	O ON OFF	
	distribution		
-			
	Last updated PM 01:26 💽	+23	

You can register the following items.

Basic	Settings
Dasic	Settings

	Setting	Description	Settings
Na	me	Enter a name for the auto distribution settings. This item is required.	30 characters
	Condition Settings	<ul> <li>Select the condition to use for distribution from the pull-down menu.</li> <li>You can select the following conditions.</li> <li>All incoming fax documents: <ul> <li>Targets all incoming fax documents.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Fax Number: <ul> <li>Targets documents sent by the specified fax number.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Unknown Sender/Junk fax: <ul> <li>Targets documents sent by the fax numbers not registered in the address book.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Fax No. matches in Adr book: <ul> <li>Targets documents sent by the fax numbers registered in the address book.</li> </ul> </li> <li>All e-mail receptions: <ul> <li>Targets all incoming e-mail.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Specified e-mail adr. (From): <ul> <li>Targets documents sent by the specified e-mail address (From).</li> </ul> </li> <li>Unknown Sender/Junk mail: <ul> <li>Targets documents sent by e-mail addresses not registered in the address book.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	24 digits (0~9, *, #) 50 characters
Conditions*1		Mail adr matches in Adr book: Targets documents sent by e-mail addresses registered in the address book. Subject: Targets documents sent with the specified subject. F-Code: Targets documents received with the specified subaddress. A password can be set, as necessary.	80 characters Sub-Address: 20 digits Password: 20 digits (* and # can also be used)
	Search Parameter	<ul> <li>Select the search parameter from the pull-down menu. The search parameters you can select are indicated below.</li> <li>Equal: Searches for items that exactly match the specified string.</li> <li>Initial: Searches for items that start with the specified string.</li> <li>Final: Searches for items that end with the specified string.</li> <li>Any: Searches for items that include the specified string.</li> </ul>	_
	[Add]	Adds the distribution condition.	_
	[Delete]	Deletes the distribution condition.	

	Setting	Description	Settings
	Destination	See "Specifying Distribution Destinations" and destinations. (See page 3-90.)	_
${f Destination}^{*2}$	Destinations	<ul> <li>Select "OfficeBridge Users", "Address Book", or "Folder" from the pull-down menu, and click [Select]. The selection screen for each destination is displayed. (See page 3-90.)</li> <li>Displays a list of the destinations set in "Destinations".</li> <li><b>7 Note</b></li> <li>To delete a destination from the destination list, select the checkbox for the destination, and click [Delete].</li> <li>To select all the destinations displayed in the destination list, select the top checkbox.</li> <li>Click the same checkbox to deselect the item.</li> </ul>	_
	Send to Box	Select "Shared Rx Box", "Deleted Documents Box", or "OFF".	Shared Rx Box Deleted Documents Box <u>OFF</u>
	Auto Print	Prints the received fax or internet fax document from the machine. Select [ON] to print the document, or [OFF] to not print it.	ON <u>OFF</u>
Ad e-n	d a message for nail distribution	Adds a message explaining the distribution. Select [ON] to add a message, or [OFF] to not.	ON OFF

*1 Up to three distribution conditions can be combined, depending on the settings.

*2 One destination must be set.

#### Advanced Settings

These settings are displayed when you click [+].

Setting	Description	Settings
$Priority^{*1}$	Select "Low", "Middle", or "High" for the priority of the distribution settings.       L         M       H	
Setting	Set whether to enable or disable the individual auto distribution setting. Set "ON" to enable the setting, or "OFF" to disable it.	ON <u>OFF</u>
Attachment File Format ^{*2}	Specify the file format for distributed documents.	_
E-mail	<ul> <li>You can set the following file formats for e-mail attachment files.</li> <li>PDF: Distributes the document as a PDF format attachment file.</li> <li>TIFF-S: Distributes the document as a TIFF-S format attachment file.</li> <li>TIFF: Distributes the document as a TIFF format attachment file.</li> </ul>	PDF TIFF-S TIFF

	Setting	Description	Settings
	Folder	<ul> <li>You can set the following file formats for saved files.</li> <li>PDF: Distributes the document as a PDF format saved file.</li> <li>PDF w/Password: Distributes the document as an encrypted PDF format saved file.</li> <li>TIFF: Distributes the document as a TIFF format saved file.</li> </ul>	PDF PDF w/ Password TIFF
D S	istribution chedule	Set the distribution schedule.	<u>Always</u> Year/Month/ Date Specify the forwarding day and time
	Always	Always performs distribution.	-
	Year/Month/Date	Specify a date to start forwarding and a date to end forwarding to only execute auto distribution during that period.	Year: 1992 - 2036 Month: 1 - 12 Date: 1 - 31
	Specify the forwarding day and time	Executes auto distribution on the specified day of the week during the start time and end time. (You can specify multiple days of the week.) You can set to execute auto distribution for a single week or every week.	Day of week: Mon to Sun <u>AM</u> , PM hr: 1 - 12 min: 0 - 59

- *1 The distribution conditions with the highest priority are applied first. If the distribution conditions of the distribution settings match, distribution is not executed for the following distribution conditions. For example, if a distribution condition with "high" priority matches, distribution will not be performed for distribution conditions with "middle" or "low" priority.
- *2 This setting is enabled when the distribution destination is an e-mail address or the shared folder.

#### 5 Click [Save].

- The display returns to the "Auto Distribution" settings list screen.
- Press [Back] to cancel registering the distribution settings and return to the "Auto Distribution" settings list screen.

#### **O**Note

- To enable distribution, set the "Distribution Setting" to ON in general setting. (See page 3-84.)
- Underlined values are the default settings specified at the time of shipment.

### **Specifying Distribution Destinations**

#### ■ Specifying "OfficeBridge Users"

The names of all the users registered in OfficeBridge are displayed in the user name list on the "Select User" screen.

Users can also be set as groups. If you select "Group" in the pull-down menu, the user name list changes to the group name list.

#### 1 Open the "Setting" screen. See "Setting Auto Distribution (Individual Settings)" steps 1 to 4. (See page 3-87.)

2 Select "OfficeBridge Users" from the pull-down menu and click [Select].

		_	
Destination	OfficeBridge Users	•	Select

**3** Select the checkbox of the users or groups you want to distribute to.

Auto Distribution > Setting > Select User							
User Us	ser 💌						
	Number	Name	Group 💌				
	001	Mike Smith		[Mail]	Add		
	002	John Simpson		[Mail]	То		
	003	Marie Anderson		[Mail]	Cc		
	004	Henri Yamamoto		[Mail]	Bcc		
_	0.05			<b>FR 4</b> 117			

- To select all the displayed users or groups, select the top checkbox.
- $\bullet$  Click the same checkbox to deselect the item.
- 4 Click a transmission destination registration button.

The selected users or groups are added to the destination list on the right.

Auto Distribution > Setting > Select User							
User User 💌							
	Number	Name	Group 💌				
~	001	Mike Smith		[Mail]	Add n		
	002	John Simpson		[Mail]	To		
	003	Marie Anderson		[Mail]	Cc		
	004	Henri Yamamoto		[Mail]	Bcc		
	005	Mickie Mouth		[Mail]			

• The types and functions of the l	buttons are indicated below.
------------------------------------	------------------------------

Type	Meaning
Add	Registers the user as destination.
То	Registers the user as an e-mail destination.
Cc	Registers the user as a Bcc e-mail destination. The original destination (To) is also notified of the Cc destinations.
Bcc	Registers the user as a Bcc e-mail destination. The original destinations $(To/Cc)$ are not notified of the Bcc destinations.

• To delete a user name or group name from the destination list, select the checkbox for the user name or group name, and click [Delete].

- To select all the users or groups displayed in the destination list, select the top checkbox.
- 5 Click [Save].
  - The destinations are set, and the display returns to the "Auto Distribution" settings screen.
    Click [Back] to cancel setting the destinations.

#### 6 Click [Save].

The display returns to the "Auto Distribution" settings list screen.

#### ■ Specifying "Address Book" Destination

- 1 Open the "Setting" screen. See "Setting Auto Distribution (Individual Settings)" steps 1 to 4. (See page 3-87.)
- 2 Select "Address Book" from the pull-down menu and click [Select].

Destination	OfficeBridge Users	- Select
	OfficeBridge Users	1
	Address Book	
	Folder	
		_

**3** Select the destination category (letter or group). A list of the corresponding destinations is displayed.

Address Book
ABC DEF GHI JKL MNO PQRS TUV WXYZ Others An Group

You can also search using a string. Enter the string to search for in the entry box, and click  $[\mathbf{Q}]$ .

4 Select the checkbox of the destination you want to transmit to.

	Name 💌	Company 💌		
2 ² 2	Mary Smith Mickel Jayson	ABC Co.,Ltd. ART Co.,Ltd.	[ Fax ] [ Fax / Mail ]	Fax To Cc Bcc

- To select all the displayed destinations, select the top checkbox.
- Click the same checkbox to deselect the item.
- 5 Click a transmission destination registration button. The selected destinations are displayed in the destination list on the right.

	Name 🔽	Company 🔽		
1	Mary Smith	ABC Co.,Ltd.	[Fax]	Fax
	Mickel Jayson	ART Co.,Ltd.	[Fax / Mail ]	Cc Bcc

• The types and functions of the buttons are indicated below.

Туре	Meaning	
Fax	Registers the destination as a fax destination.	
То	Registers the destination as an e-mail destination.	
Cc	Registers the destination as a Bcc e-mail destination. The original destination (To) is also notified of the Cc destinations.	
Bcc	Registers the destination as a Bcc e-mail destination. The original destinations (To/Cc) are not notified of the Bcc destinations.	

• To delete a destination from the destination list, select the destination to delete, and click [Delete].

• To select all the displayed destinations, select the top checkbox.

- 6 Click [Save].
  - The destinations are set, and the display returns to the "Auto Distribution" settings screen.

• Click [Back] to cancel setting the destinations.

7 Click [Save].

The display returns to the "Auto Distribution" settings list screen.

### Specifying Folder Destination

- 1 Open the "Setting" screen. See "Setting Auto Distribution (Individual Settings)" steps 1 to 4. (See page 3-87.)
- 2 Select "Folder" from the pull-down menu and click [Select].

Destination	OfficeBridge Users	<ul> <li>Select</li> </ul>
	OfficeBridge Users Address Book	
	Folder	

 $\mathbf{3}$  Select the checkbox of the shortcut you want to transmit to.

Shortcut				
	Number Name		Name	
	S S	001	SharedFolder 01	

- To select all the displayed shortcuts, select the top checkbox.
- Click the same checkbox to deselect the item.
- 4 Click [Add].

The selected shortcuts are added to the destination list on the right.

Shortcut				
	Numb	er Name		
<b>V</b>	001	SharedFolder 01		Add

- To delete a shortcut from the destination list, select the shortcut to delete, and click [Delete].
- To select all the shortcuts displayed in the destination list, select the top checkbox.
- **5** Click [Save].
  - The destinations are set, and the display returns to the "Auto Distribution" settings screen.
  - Click [Back] to cancel setting the destinations.
- 6 Click [Save].

The display returns to the "Auto Distribution" settings list screen.

### **Performing an Auto Distribution Test**

You can check the distribution settings that match the distribution conditions in the auto distribution settings, and display them in a list.

Specify a fax number, F code (sub-address, password), e-mail address (From), or subject to use as the distribution condition.

- 1 Click [Admin Login] in OfficeBridge, and log in. (See page 2-7.) This function may also be available on Guest and User login screen, depending on user policy settings.
- 2 Click [Machine Management Settings].
- 3 Click [Test Mode] on the "Auto Distribution" settings list screen.

Auto D	Auto Distribution							
	Name	Status	General Test Mode					
	auto	ON 🏟						

4 Set the test items.

	30		Muratec MFX-255	0 Logout
User Information Machine Settings Machine Management Settings Auto Distribution	Auto Distribution > To	est Mode		Execute Back
Usage Management User Policy	Test for	● Fax ◎ E-mail		·
Secure Settings	Test Data			
Archive Settings Backup Settings	Fax Number F-Code			
Document Box Settings	Sub-Address Password			
ScanTag Settings Machine Information				-
	Last updated PM 01:30 💽		→ <b>⊒</b> ; on 🕶 [	

You can register the following items.

	Setting	Description	Settings
Test for		Select the item to test (fax or e-mail).	<u>Fax</u> E-mail
Test Data		Enter the test data. The setting to specify depends on the selected test item.	_
	Fax NumberDisplayed when "Fax" is selected for the test item. Enter the fax number.		24 digits
F-Code		Displayed when "Fax" is selected for the test item. Sub-Address: Enter the sub-address of the F-Code. Password: Enter the password of the F-Code.	Sub-Address: 20 digits Password: 20 digits (* and # can also be used)
	E-mail Address Displayed when "E-mail" is selected for the test (From) Enter the e-mail address.		50 characters
Subject		Displayed when "E-mail" is selected for the test item. Enter the subject.	80 characters

#### 5 Click [Execute].

The auto distribution settings test starts.

When the test is complete, the "test result" screen is displayed. The number of items that matched and the test data items are displayed in the message area.

	ge				Murated	MFX-2550	Logout
User Information Machine Settings Machine Management Settings	1 items m	aatch. Fax Number 011-123-4567, o	Communication	line Lin	e1, F-Code sub-	address , F-Code password .	Back
Auto Distribution		Setting Name	Status		Priority	General	Test Mode
Usage Management		Setting01	ON	<b>*</b> *	Middle		*
User Policy							
Secure Settings							
Archive Settings							
Backup Settings							
Document Box Settings							
ScanTag Settings							
Machine Information							
							-
	Last u	updated PM 01:34 💽			→ <b>a</b> t on		

### **Copying Existing Auto Distribution Settings to Create New Settings**

You can copy auto distribution settings that are already registered to register new auto distribution settings.

- 1 Click [Admin Login] in OfficeBridge, and log in. (See page 2-7.) This function may also be available on Guest and User login screen, depending on user policy settings.
- 2 Click [Machine Management Settings]. The "Auto Distribution" settings list is displayed.
- **3** Select the checkbox of the auto distribution settings you want to copy.

Auto Distribution					
	Name		Statu	s	
	auto		ON	<b>*</b>	
	<u>auto2</u>		ON	<b>*</b> *	

4 Click [Duplicate].

The auto distribution settings are copied, and the "Auto Distribution" settings screen is displayed. The copied distribution settings are entered for the distribution information.

**5** On the "Auto Distribution" settings screen, change the settings to those for the new distribution settings to register.

For details, refer to steps 4 of "Setting Auto Distribution (Individual Settings)". (See page 3-87.)

- **6** Click [Save].
  - The display returns to the "Auto Distribution" settings list screen.
  - Press [Back] to cancel registering the distribution settings and return to the "Auto Distribution" settings list screen.

### **Deleting Auto Distribution Settings**

You can delete unnecessary auto distribution settings from the "Auto Distribution" settings list.

- 1 Click [Admin Login] in OfficeBridge, and log in. (See page 2-7.) This function may also be available on Guest and User login screen, depending on user policy settings.
- 2 Click [Machine Management Settings]. The "Auto Distribution" settings list is displayed.
- $\mathbf{3}$  Select the checkbox of the auto distribution settings you want to delete.

Auto Distribution						
	Name	Status				
R	auto	OFF 魶				
	auto2	ON 🔄				

- To select all the displayed auto distribution settings, select the top checkbox.
- Click the same checkbox to deselect the item.

#### 4 Click [Delete].

The message "Is it OK to delete the selected item(s)?" is displayed.

#### 5 Click [OK].

The selected auto distribution settings are deleted.
# **Usage Management**

In OfficeBridge, you can record the usage status (number of pages, cost, and communication time) of the copy, fax, scan, and print functions for each user or group.

# **Checking the Usage Status**

You can display and print the user access/cost history.

# Ø Note

- You can only check the usage status for items with cost settings specified. (See page 3-101.)
- The usage status of each user can also be checked from the control panel of the machine. For details, refer to Chapter 2, "Managing User Access/Cost Accounting" in the Administrator's Guide.

# ■ Displaying the Access/Cost Accounting History

- 1 Click [Admin Login] in OfficeBridge, and log in. (See page 2-7.) This function may also be available on Guest and User login screen, depending on user policy settings.
- 2 Click [Machine Management Settings], and then [Usage Management]. The "Usage Management" list screen is displayed.
- **3** Click "Cost Accounting".
- 4 Check the usage management history.

			Murate	ec MFX-255	0 Logout		
User Information	Count start	date is 01/01/2010.					
Machine Settings					Print	Download Back	
Machine Management Settings	Usage	Management > Cost	Accounting U	ser 🔻			
Auto Distribution		User	Fax	Сору	Scan	Print [Cost (pages)]	
Usage Management	4	Total	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	*
User Policy	4	Guest	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	- 1
Secure Settings		Mike Smith	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	-
Archive Settings	4	John Simpson	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	-
		Mike Anderson	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	
Backup Settings	4	Henri Yamamoto	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	
Document Box Settings	4	Mickie Mouth	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	
ScanTag Settings		Henri Mirror	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	
	4	George Battaile	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	
machine information	4	Maurice Blanchot	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	
							-
	Last up	idated PM 01:45 💽		→ <b>⊒</b> ; 0	N 🔂 [	A A A	

## Ø Note

- The total of all users is displayed on the first line.
- The following items are displayed.

Item	Description
Group	Displays the name of the group that the user belongs to.
User	Displays the user name.
Fax	Displays the cost and number of pages used for fax communication.
Сору	Displays the cost and number of pages used for copying.
Scan	Displays the cost and number of pages used for scanning.
Print	Displays the cost and number of pages used for printing.

• The guest group is used for guest.

- You can switch between "User" and "Group" from the pull-down menu to switch the display between user order and group order.
- When displaying in group order, the group total is displayed where the group changes. "User" is blank for the group total row.

# ■ Printing the Entire Usage Management History

You can print the currently displayed history.

1 Click [Print] on the "Cost Accounting" screen.

	ge			Murate	ec MFX-255	0 Logout	]
User Information	Count start	date is 01/01/2010.					
Machine Settings					Print	Download Back	
Machine Management Settings	Usage	Management > Cost	Accounting U	ser 🔻			
Auto Distribution		User	Fax	Сору	Scan	Print [Cost (pages)]	
Usage Management	4	Total	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	^
User Policy	4	Guest	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	
Secure Settings	4	Mike Smith	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	
Archive Settings	4	John Simpson	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	
	4	Mike Anderson	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	
Backup Settings	4	Henri Yamamoto	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	
Document Box Settings	4	Mickie Mouth	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	
ScanTag Settings	4	Henri Mirror	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	
	4	George Battaile	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	
Machine Information	4	Maurice Blanchot	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	
							+
		odated PM 01:45 💽		→ <b>⊒</b> { or	v 🐼 🛛		

# Printing the Usage Management History for a User

You can print the history for the selected user.

 $1 \quad \text{Click} \triangleq \text{ for the user to print the history for.}$ 

The message "Is it OK to print the selected user's usage summary?" is displayed.

	lge			Murate	ec MFX-255	0 Logout	
User Information	Count start	date is 01/01/2010.					
Machine Settings					Print	Download Back	)
Machine Management Settings	Usage	Management > Cost	Accounting	ser 🔻			
Auto Distribution		User	Fax	Сору	Scan	Print [Cost (pages)]	_
Usage Management	4	Total	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	^
User Policy	4	Guest	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	-
Secure Settings	4	Mike Smith	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	-
Archive Settings	à	John Simpson	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	-
		Mike Anderson	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	
Backup Settings		Henri Yamamoto	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	-
Document Box Settings		Mickie Mouth	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	
ScanTag Settings	4	Henri Mirror	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	
	4	George Battaile	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	
Machine Information	4	Maurice Blanchot	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	
							-
	Last up	dated PM 01:45 💽		→=; 0	N 🔂 [		

# 2 Click [OK].

The usage management history for the selected user starts printing.

# ■ Downloading the Entire Usage Management History

You can download the currently displayed history in the CSV format.

1 Click [Download] on the "Cost Accounting" screen.

	ige			Murate	ec MFX-255	0 Logout	
User Information	Count star	date is 01/01/2010.					
Machine Settings					Print	Download Back	
Machine Management Settings	Usage	Management > Cost	Accounting	ser 🔻			
Auto Distribution		User	Fax	Сору	Scan	Print [Cost (pages)]	
Usage Management	4	Total	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	*
User Policy	4	Guest	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	- 1
Secure Settings	4	Mike Smith	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	
Archive Settings	4	John Simpson	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	
	4	Mike Anderson	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	
Backup Settings	4	Henri Yamamoto	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	
Document Box Settings	4	Mickie Mouth	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	
ScanTag Settings	4	Henri Mirror	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	_
Hard Andread	4	George Battaile	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	
	4	Maurice Blanchot	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	\$0.00(0)	_
							-
		odated PM 01:45 💽		<b>→</b> 20	N 至 (	A A A	

- 2 Click [Save].
- 3 Specify the folder to download to, enter a file name, and click [Save].
- 4 Click [Close] to close the "Download Complete" dialog box.

# **Setting the Management History**

You can set the currency unit and the page costs for each function (copy, fax, scan, and print) to use in the usage management history.

#### **Note**

The currency unit and cost settings can also be specified from the control panel of the machine. For details, refer to Chapter 2, "Managing User Access/Cost Accounting" in the Administrator's Guide.

- Click [Admin Login] in OfficeBridge, and log in. (See page 2-7.) This function may also be available on Guest and User login screen, depending on user policy settings.
- 2 Click [Machine Management Settings], and then [Usage Management]. The "Usage Management" list screen is displayed.
- 3 Click "User Access/Cost Account". The "User Access/Cost Account" screen is displayed.
- 4 Set the detailed information.

	Ð		Murate	ec MFX-2550	Logout
User Information Machine Settings Machine Management Settings Auto Distribution	Usage Managemen	t > User Acces	s/Cost Account	Save	lize Back
Usage Management	Currency Setting	Dollar -			*
User Policy	Charge Setting	Copy	0.00 /page		
Secure Settings		Scan	0.00 /page		
Archive Settings		🕅 Fax	0.00 /page		
Backup Settings		Print	0.00 /page		
Document Box Settings	Counter Reset	Reset			
ScanTag Settings					
Machine Information					
					Ŧ
	Last updated PM 01:48 💽	Ŋ	• <b>≣⊈</b> •	N 🖘 🛛 🗛 🗛	

You can register the following informations.

Setting	Description	Settings
Currency Setting	Set the currency unit to use when display cost setting history.	Dollar Euro Pound Yen No Unit

Setting	Description	Settings
Charge Setting	Select the functions (copy, fax, scan, or print) to display in the history. Select the checkbox of the function you want to display. Enter the page costs in the entry boxes.	Copy: 0.00 Scan: 0.00 Fax: 0.00 Print: 0.00 6 digits (0.01 - 999.99)

# 5 Click [Save].

Press [Back] to cancel registering the usage management settings and return to the "Usage Management" list screen.

# Ø Note

- Click [Initialize] to restore the default settings.
- Underlined values are the default settings specified at the time of shipment.

# **Resetting the Counters**

You can reset the counters of the machine.

## **Note**

- Take care when resetting the counters, because all the accounting data will be reset.
- The accounting data can also be reset from the control panel of the machine. For details, refer to Chapter 2, "Managing User Access/Cost Accounting" in the Administrator's Guide.
- 1 Click [Admin Login] in OfficeBridge, and log in. (See page 2-7.) This function may also be available on Guest and User login screen, depending on user policy settings.
- 2 Click [Machine Management Settings], and then [Usage Management]. The "Usage Management" list screen is displayed.
- 3 Click "User Access/Cost Account". The "User Access/Cost Account" screen is displayed.
- 4 Click [Reset].

The message "Is it OK to reset the counter?" is displayed.

	M Print
Counter Reset	Reset (h)
	$\Box$

**5** Click [OK].

The counters are reset.

# **Displaying and Copying Machine Settings**

You can display the status of the machine.

You can also import the information (settings and address books, etc.) in a machine to another machine of the same model, which enables you to reduce the time it takes to specify the settings.

# **Setting the Machine Status**

You can display the current machine status, and set the name and installation location of the machine.

1 Click [Admin Login] in OfficeBridge, and log in. (See page 2-7.) This function may also be available on Guest and User login screen, depending on user policy settings.

# **2** You can register the following items.

	90	Muratec MFX-2550
User Information Machine Settings Machine Management Settings Machine Information	Machine Status	Save
Communication Job		
Print Joh	Name	Muratec MFX-2550
FTIIL JOD	Location	
Machine Status	Contact Name	
Communication History	MAC Address	00:50:81:32:00:75
Delet Job Illetone	Network Connection	100Mbps Full Duplex
Print Job History	Telephone Line Status	Line1: Ready
	Scanner	Ready
	Printer	The printer is warming up. Please wait.
	Scan Count	Copy Fax Scanner Total
	<b>D</b>	
	Page Count	Conv Fax Printer Total T
	Last updated PM 08:00 💽	

You can register the following items.

Setting	Description	Settings
Name	Enter the name used to identify the machine.	40 characters: <u>MFX-</u> <u>2570</u> or <u>MFX-2550</u>
Location	Enter the location set for the device.	100 characters
Contact Name	Enter the contact name for the administrator of the device.	100 characters

Item	Description
MAC Address	Displays the MAC address set in the machine.
Network Connection	Displays the current network speed and communication method. The following items are displayed. 100Mbps - Full Duplex 100Mbps - Half Duplex 10Mbps - Full Duplex 10Mbps - Half Duplex
	The values set in "Other Network Settings" in "Machine Setup" are displayed. (See page 3-79.)
Telephone Line Status	Displays the current telephone line status. The following items are displayed. Ready In Use
Scanner	Displays the current scanner status. The following items are displayed. Unknown Ready In Use Cover is open. Paper jams. Scanner Lamp Error Mirror Carriage Error
Printer	Displays the current printer status. The following items are displayed. Unknown Ready to Print In Use Cassette is open. Cover is open. The drum or toner cartridge is not installed correctly. Paper Empty The drum cartridge is almost empty. Replace the drum cartridge. The toner is almost empty. Replace the drum cartridge. The toner is empty. Paper jams. The printer is warming up. Please wait. Remove the paper on the paper output tray. The printer is warming up. Please wait. Please call service. The fuser needs to be replaced. Paper size error.
Scan Count	Displays the number of pages scanned for the copy, fax, and scan functions, and the total number of pages scanned.
Page Count	Displays the number of pages printed for the copy, fax, and print functions and list prints, and the total number of pages printed. (Fax and list pages are combined.)
Paper Cassette	Displays the current paper cassette status (paper size, orientation, paper remaining, paper type).
Machine Configuration	Displays information for the devices installed to the machine (such as optional devices).
<b>ROM Version</b>	Displays machine software version.

The other machine status items that are displayed are indicated below.

# **Exporting Machine Settings**

You can export the current machine settings. The exported data can be imported to another machine.

- 1 Click [Admin Login] in OfficeBridge, and log in. (See page 2-7.) This function may also be available on Guest and User login screen, depending on user policy settings.
- 2 Click [Export] in "Maintenance Setting".

Maintenance Setting			
Setting Data Import	Browse Import		
	Machine Settings Only		
	<ul> <li>All (including User Information)</li> </ul>		
Setting Data Export	Export dhy		

- 3 Click [Save].
- 4 Specify the name and location to save the file, and click [Save]. The default file name is "MFX-2550_DC4_Date and Time (YYYYMMDDhhmmss).mdx".

# **Note**

One of the following export results is displayed in the "Status" field:

- The export has been completed.
- Failed to export.

# **Importing Machine Settings**

You can import the settings from another machine.

#### **Note**

Take care when importing the machine settings, as all the information registered by users (including documents) will be erased.

- 1 Click [Admin Login] in OfficeBridge, and log in. (See page 2-7.) This function may also be available on Guest and User login screen, depending on user policy settings.
- 2 Click [Browse] in "Maintenance Setting". The "Select File" dialog box is displayed.

Maintenance Setting			
Setting Data Import		Browse	Import
	Machine Settings Only	-0	
	<ul> <li>All (including User Information)</li> </ul>		

**3** Select the file to import, and click [Open].

# 4 Click [Import].

Maintenance Setting		
Setting Data Import		Browse Import
	Machine Settings Only	0
	O All (including User Information)	

- Take care when importing the machine settings, as all the information registered by users (including documents) will be erased.
- To import only the machine settings, select "Machine Settings Only".
- To import all the machine settings including the user information, select "All (including User Information)".
- Refer to the appendix in "Importing / Exporting Using USB Memory" in Chapter 2, "Mirroring the Machine Settings" in the Administrator's Guide for the difference between the settings imported when you select "Machine Settings Only" and the settings imported when you select "All (including User Information)".
- **5** The import process starts when you click [OK].

When the import process is completed, the machine is automatically restarted.

#### **Note**

One of the following import results is displayed in the "Status" field:

- The import has been completed.
- Failed to import.
- Importing was canceled. The data was created by a different type of unit.
- Importing was canceled. The data was created by different data source.
- Importing was canceled because the data is invalid.
- Importing was canceled because the remote fax machine prevents direct copying.

# **Specifying Document Box Settings**

You can specify settings relating to the way the document boxes handle documents. The six settings are divided into seven groups: common settings, reception box settings, transmission box settings, shared reception box settings, shared box settings, and deleted documents box settings.

- 1 Click [Admin Login] in OfficeBridge, and log in. (See page 2-7.) This function may also be available on Guest and User login screen, depending on user policy settings.
- 2 Click [Machine Management Settings], and then [Document Box Settings]. The "Document Box Settings" screen is displayed.

# **3** Set the detailed information.

	Muratec MFX-2550 Logout
User Information Machine Settings Machine Management Settings Auto Distribution	Save Initialize
Usage Management	
User Policy Preview Setting	
Secure Settings File Format	© TIFF
Archive Settings	PDF
Download Setting	
Backup Settings File Format	© TIFF
Document Box Settings	PDF
ScanTag Settings	PDF w/Password
Machine Information	Select when downloading.
Original document	O not delete automatically.
	Delete automatically after downloading.
User Box and Shared	Do not delete automatically.
Box Document Hold	Delete automatically.
	Hold Time: 30 Days(1-99)
Document Hold Time	Do not delete automatically
boundar nou mite	
	Hold Time: 30 Days(1-99)
Original document(s)	Do not delete automatically.
	<ul> <li>Delete automatically after transmission.</li> </ul>
Last updated PM 01:51 💽	

You can register the following items.

Common Settings	
These settings are displayed when you click	[+].

Setting		Description	Settings
Previ	ew Setting		
File Format		Set the file format used when displaying documents in document lists.	TIFF <u>PDF</u>
Dowr	load Setting	Specify the settings for downloading documents from the machine.	-
	File Format	Set the file format for downloading documents.	TIFF PDF PDF w/ Password Select when downloading
	Original document(s)	Select whether to delete a file from the document list of the machine after it has been downloaded. For the "Shared Rx Box" or "Shared Box", the data is not deleted after it has been downloaded if the administrator privileges for deleting/editing are set to "Required".	Do not delete automatically. Delete automatically after downloading.
User Share Docu Time	Box and ed Box ment Hold * ¹	Set whether to automatically delete documents from the "User Box" document list. Select "Do not delete automatically." to not automatically delete documents.	Do not delete automatically. Delete automatically. Hold Time (1 - 99): <u>30</u>

# Tx Box

These settings are displayed when you click [+].

Setting	Description	Settings
Document Hold Time ^{* 1}	Set whether or not to delete sent documents automatically from the "Tx Box" document list. Select "Do not delete automatically." to not automatically delete documents. To automatically delete documents, select "Delete automatically after downloading.", and set the hold time.	Do not delete automatically. Delete automatically. Hold Time (1 - 99): <u>30</u>
Original document(s)	Select "Delete automatically after transmission." to delete documents after transmission is complete. Select "Do not delete automatically." to not automatically delete documents.	Do not delete automatically. Delete automatically after transmission.

Rx Box These settings are displayed when you click [+].

Setting	Description	Settings
Document Hold Time ^{* 1}	Set whether or not to delete received documents automatically from the "Rx Box" document list. Select "Do not delete automatically." to not automatically delete documents. To automatically delete documents, select "Delete automatically after downloading.", and set the hold time.	Do not delete automatically. Delete automatically. Hold Time (1 - 99): <u>30</u>

#### Shared Rx Box

These settings are displayed when you click [+].

Setting	Description Setti	
Enable the Shared Rx Box	Set whether to enable or disable the shared reception box. If you select "OFF", the "Shared Rx Box" is not displayed on the document box screen.	<u>ON</u> OFF
Document Hold Time ^{* 1}	Set whether or not to delete shared received documents automatically from the "Shared Rx Box" document list. Select "Do not delete automatically." to not automatically delete documents. To automatically delete documents, select "Delete automatically after downloading.", and set the hold time.	Do not delete automatically. Delete automatically. Hold Time (1 - 99): <u>30</u>
Administration authority for deleting and editing	Set whether or not administrator authorization is required to delete shared received documents. To require authorization, select "Required." In this case, the administrator password is required to delete documents.	Not required. Required.

#### Shared Box

These settings are displayed when you click [+].

Setting	Description	Settings
Enable the Shared Box	Set whether to enable or disable the shared box. If you select "OFF", the "Shared Box" is not displayed on the document box screen.	ON OFF
Administration authority for deleting and editing	Set whether or not administrator authorization is required to delete shared documents. To require authorization, select "Required." In this case, the administrator password is required to delete documents.	<u>Not required.</u> Required.

Deleted Documents Box These settings are displayed when you click [+].

Setting	Description	Settings
Enable the deleted document box	Set whether to enable or disable the deleted documents box. If you select "OFF", the "Deleted Documents Box" is not displayed on the document box screen.	<u>ON</u> OFF
Document Hold Time ^{* 1}	Set whether or not to delete documents automatically from the "Deleted Documents Box" document list. Select "Do not delete automatically." to not automatically delete documents. To automatically delete documents, select "Delete automatically after downloading.", and set the hold time.	Do not delete automatically. Delete automatically. Hold Time (1 - 99): <u>30</u>
Administration authority for deleting and editing	Set whether or not administrator authorization is required to delete documents in the deleted documents box. To require authorization, select "Required." In this case, the administrator password is required to delete documents.	Not required. Required.

*1 The specified hold time does not include the date that scanning, reception, or forwarding was performed. For example, when the hold time is set to "1" day, the document is saved until the next day after the scanning, reception, or forwarding is performed, and will be deleted at the start of the day after next.

# 4 Click [Save].

	)	Muratec MFX-2550
User Information		
Machine Settings		Save _{Bro} Initialize
Machine Management Settings	Document Box Setting	IS
Auto Distribution		
Usage Management	- Common Settings	
User Policy	Preview Setting	
Secure Settings	File Format	© TIFF
Archive Settings		PDF
	Download Setting	
Backup Settings	File Format	© TIFF
Document Box Settings		PDF
ScanTag Settings		PDF w/Password
		Select when downloading.
Machine Information	Original document(s)	Do not delete automatically.
		Delete automatically after downloading.
	Last updated PM 01:53 💽	

#### **Note**

- Click [Initialize] to restore the default settings.
- Underlined values are the default settings specified at the time of shipment.

# **Saving Transmitted Data (Archive Settings)**

When the machine transmits and receives documents via fax or e-mail, you can send those documents to a specified destination via fax, or store them in a specified folder.

# Ø Note

- Archive settings apply to all the documents that correspond to the specified data type. For example, when archive settings are enabled for "Transmitted Fax", all transmitted fax documents are archived.
- The specified archiving is only performed when the transmission/reception is completed successfully. When the transmission or reception has not been performed correctly due to an error, the specified data archiving will not be performed.
- When archiving is performed, realtime transmission and manual transmission (transmission using the external phone handset or [Monitor]) cannot be used.
- When archiving is performed, polling communication and F-code communication are not archived.
- The archive settings can also be specified from the control panel of the machine. For details, refer to Chapter 2, "Specifying the Network Settings" in the Administrator's Guide.
- Transmitted e-mails cannot be archived to a fax destination.

# **Specifying Archive Settings**

You can save to a folder or transmit to another fax destination the following documents; transmitted faxes, transmitted internet faxes, transmitted e-mail, received faxes, and received internet faxes.

- 1 Click [Admin Login] in OfficeBridge, and log in. (See page 2-7.) This function may also be available on Guest and User login screen, depending on user policy settings.
- 2 Click [Machine Management Settings], and then [Archive Settings].

User Information
Machine Settings
Machine Management Settings
Auto Distribution
Usage Management
User Policy
Secure Settings
Archive Settings
Backup Settings
Document Box Settings
Machine Information

**3** Click the data type you want to specify archive settings for.

	ge		Muratec MFX-	2550 (	Logout	
User Information Machine Settings Machine Management Settings	Archive Settings					
Auto Distribution						
Usage Management	(T 10.15	0				<u>`</u>
User Policy		Setting (OFF)				
Secure Settings						$\leq \parallel$
Archive Settings	Transmitted I-Fax	Setting (OFF)				
Backup Settings	Transmitted E mail	Satting (OEE)				$\leq 1$
Document Box Settings	Transmaed Lanan	Setting (OFT)				
ScanTag Settings	Received Fax	Setting (OFF)				5 II
Machine Information						JU
	Received I-Fax	Setting (OFF)				Ĵ.
	Last updated PM 01:55	0	→ 🚍 🕻 ON 🖶	AAA		

# 4 Specify the archive settings.

Setting	Description
Setting	Sets whether to enable or disable the archive settings. Set "ON" to enable the function, or "OFF" to disable it.
Destination	Set the archive destination for the data type. For details, refer to "Specifying the Archive Destination". (See page 3-113.) If you set an archive destination, it is displayed in the list on the right. To delete an archive destination, select it and click [Delete].
File Format	Select the file format for the saved files when a folder is specified for the archive destination. Select "PDF" or "TIFF".

# 5 Click [Save] twice.

The archive settings are saved. You can now select [ON] or [OFF] for the archive settings to archive the communication data with the set conditions.

You can specify the archive destination using various methods. You can only register a single archive destination.

		Destination(s)	Delete
ax / E-mail Destinations			
Address Book Sh	ared		
Fax Destination	Fax		
E-mail Destination	То		
Ider Destination			
Folder Shortcut	ared		
Folder Destination Browse	Add		
User Name			
Password			

# Specifying From the Address Book

**1** Click [Select] for the archive destination.

Setting		
Destination	Select	
Eilo Eormat	O PDF	

- 2 Click [Shared] from "Address Book" in "Fax / E-mail Destinations".
- **3** Select a destination from the address book, and click [Fax] to add the destination to the destination list as a fax destination or [To] to add it as an e-mail destination.

Address Book				Destination(s)	Delete
<u>ABC</u> DEF <u>GH</u> <u>Others All</u>	II JKL MNO PQRS T	<u>ruv wxyz</u> Q			
🔲 Name 💌	Company 💌				
Jacky Ree	DEC Co.,Ltd.	[Fax]	Fax		
George Bataille	France Office	[Fax]	10		

- The archive destination is displayed in the destination list.
- The registered content is displayed to the right of the address book name. If only a fax number is registered, [Fax] is displayed. If only an e-mail address is registered, [Mail] is displayed. If both are registered, [Fax / Mail] is displayed.
- If a fax number is not registered for the destination, the destination cannot be specified as a fax destination.
- To delete a destination, select the destination you want to delete from the destination list, and click [Delete].
- **4** Click [Save] twice.

The display returns to the archive settings screen.

# Manually Entering a Destination

**1** Click [Select] for the archive destination.

seung	
Destination	Select
Eile Format	

- 2 Enter the fax number or e-mail address of the destination in the "Fax / E-mail Destinations" entry box.
  - Enter either a fax or e-mail transmission destination. You cannot enter both at the same time.
  - Up to 40 digits can be entered for a fax number. Up to 50 characters can be entered for a e-mail address.
  - Dialing options can be inserted when entering a fax number. For details on dialing options, refer to Chapter 3, "Basic Faxing" in the Scanner and Fax Guide.
- **3** Click [Fax] if you entered a fax number, or [To] if you entered an e-mail address.
  - The archive destination is displayed in the address list.
  - To delete a destination, select the destination you want to delete from the destination list, and click [Delete].
- **4** Click [Save] twice.

The display returns to the archive settings screen.

# Specifying Using a Folder Shortcut

**1** Click [Select] for the archive destination.

	0 50 0 50
Destination	Select
File Fermet	O DDE

2 Click [Shared] from "Folder Shortcut" in "Folder Destination". The destination selection screen is displayed.

Folder Destination			
Folder Shortcut	Shared the		
Folder Destination	Browse Add		

- **3** Select the folder shortcut, and click [Add].
  - The archive destination is displayed in the address list.
  - To delete a destination, select the destination you want to delete from the destination list, and click [Delete].
- **4** Click [Save] twice.

The display returns to the archive settings screen.

# Manually Entering a Folder Destination

**1** Click [Select] for the archive destination.



- 2 Enter the folder path name of the forwarding destination in the "Folder Destination" entry box in "Folder Destination".
  - $\bullet$  Up to 128 characters can be entered. The following characters cannot be used in a path name; * ? " <> |.
  - $\bullet$  Enter the path name in the "\\(computer name)\(folder name)\" format.
- **3** If a user name and password are required to access the folder, enter them.

Folder Destination	\\abc\Public	Browse Add
User Name	User	
Password	•••••	

# 4 Click [Add].

- The archive destination is displayed in the address list.
- To delete a destination, select the destination you want to delete from the destination list, and click [Delete].

# 5 Click [Save] twice.

The display returns to the archive settings screen.

# Browsing for a Folder Destination

**1** Click [Select] for the archive destination.

Setting	
Destination	Select
Eilo Format	

- 2 Click [Browse] in "Folder Destination".
  - A list of the network environment you are connected to is displayed.
  - If you enter the computer name in the folder path in advance, you can display a list of the shared folders in that computer.

**3** Click a displayed computer name or folder name, and select the folder name to set as the forwarding destination.



• Click [Back] to return to the previous folder level.

• Click [Root] to return to the first (root) level.

# 4 Click [Save].

The folder path name is entered as the folder destination.

# **5** Click [Add].

- The archive destination is displayed in the address list.
- To delete a destination, select the destination you want to delete from the destination list, and click [Delete].

# 6 Click [Save] twice.

The display returns to the archive settings screen.

# **Backing Up Documents**

You can specify settings for backing up the document files stored in the machine to a shared folder on the network.

You can display the backed up documents on the screen, and check the backup status from the log.

# **Specifying Backup Settings**

- 1 Click [Admin Login] in OfficeBridge, and log in. (See page 2-7.) This function may also be available on Guest and User login screen, depending on user policy settings.
- 2 Click [Machine Management Settings], and then [Backup Settings].



**3** Click "Document Backup". The "Document Backup" screen is displayed. 4 Set the detailed information.

		Muratec MFX-2550 Logout
User Information Machine Settings Machine Management Settings Auto Distribution	Backup Settings > Doc	Save Initialize Back
Usage Management User Policy Compared to the settings Archive Settings Backup Settings Document Box Settings ScanTag Settings	Schedule Setting	Every Month     Date AM     The min     Every Week     Ø Mon Ø Tue Ø Wed Ø Thu Ø Fri Ø Sat Ø Sun     AM     AM     hr min     Interval     Interval     Interval     Providuue Start: Previdue End: Decud:
Machine Information	Backup Destination Setting Folder Path User Name Password Document(s) after backup	Provee of the restance of
	Last updated PM 01:56 💽	

You can register the following items.

	Setting	Description	Settings			
Scł	edule Setting	Set the schedule for executing the document backup. If you select "OFF", the document backup is not executed.	Every Month Every Week Every Day Interval <u>OFF</u> Backup Now			
	Every Month	Executes the backup at the same date and time every month. Enter the day, hour, and minute in the entry boxes.	Date: 1 - 31 <u>AM</u> , PM hr: 1 - 12 min: 0 - 59			
	Every Week	<u>AM,</u> PM hr: 1 - 12 min: 0 - 59				
	Every Day	wery DayExecutes the backup at the same time every day.Enter the hour and minute in the entry boxes.				
	Interval	Executes the backup at the set interval.	hr: 1 - 23			
	Backup Now	Click this to execute the backup immediately, regardless of the schedule settings.	_			
Backup Destination Setting		Set the shared folder on the network for storing the backed up documents.	_			
	Folder Path	Folder Path Enter the path to the shared folder. You can click [Browse] to easily enter the folder path from the "Browse" screen.				
	User Name	Enter the account for logging in to the shared folder.	64 characters			
	Password	Password Enter the password for logging in to the shared folder.				

Setting	Description	Settings
Document(s) after backup	Set the method for dealing with the document files in the machine after they have been backed up.	Do not delete. Delete all. Delete only read messages.

# 5 Click [Save].

Press [Back] to cancel registering the document backup settings and return to the "Backup Settings" screen.

## Ø Note

- Underlined values are the default settings specified at the time of shipment.
- Click [Initialize] to restore the default settings.
- The time (start time and end time) and result of the last backup is displayed to the right of [Backup Now].

# Specifying the Backup Document Display

You can specify the settings for viewing backed up documents. Up to 10 backup document display settings can be registered. Backed up documents can be displayed from the pulldown menu on the left side of the document list screen. If you add another folder to display the backed up documents, the documents are also displayed in that folder.

- 1 Click [Admin Login] in OfficeBridge, and log in. (See page 2-7.) This function may also be available on Guest and User login screen, depending on user policy settings.
- 2 Click [Machine Management Settings], and then [Backup Settings].
- **3** Click "Backup Document Display". The "Backup Document Display" screen is displayed.

4 Set the detailed information.

	ge Muratec MFX-2550 Logout
User Information Machine Settings Machine Management Settings Auto Distribution	Save Initialize Back Backup Settings > Backup Document Display
Usage Management User Policy	Display on the document O ON OFF
Secure Settings Archive Settings	Includes the backup folder   ON  OFF  into "Current Document List"
Backup Settings Document Box Settings	Display setting Add Name list Delete
ScanTag Settings Machine Information	"Current Document list" Folder Path Browse
	User Name Password -
	Last updated PM 01:57 🕑 →클ζ ON 💀 🗼 A A A

You can register the following items.

Setting	Description	Settings
Display on the document boxes	Select whether to enable or disable the backup viewing settings.	ON <u>OFF</u>
Includes the backup folder into "Current Document List"	Select OIV to enable the setting of OIT to disable it. Select whether to enable or disable viewing of the shared folder on the network in which the backed up documents are stored. Select [ON] to enable viewing, or [OFF] to disable viewing.	<u>ON</u> OFF

#### Display setting

Name to list up to "Current Document list"	Enter the name to add to the folder path of the shared folder.	40 characters
Folder Path	Enter the path to the shared folder. You can click [Browse] to easily enter the folder path from the "Browse" screen.	128 characters
User Name	Enter the account for logging in to the shared folder.	64 characters
Password	Enter the password for logging in to the shared folder.	28 characters

#### 5 Click [Add].

- The settings are added to the list of document viewing folders. (The name you set in "Name to list up to "Current Document list" is displayed as the name.)
- Up to 10 document viewing folders can be registered.

# 6 Click [Save].

Press [Back] to cancel registering the backup viewing settings and return to the "Backup Settings" screen.

#### **Note**

- Underlined values are the default settings specified at the time of shipment.
- Click [Initialize] to restore the default settings.

# **Checking the Backup Log**

You can display the backup log.

The backup log displays the content processed, the shared folder used, the result of the backup (success or failure), and the date that the backup was executed.

- 1 Click [Admin Login] in OfficeBridge, and log in. (See page 2-7.) This function may also be available on Guest and User login screen, depending on user policy settings.
- 2 Click [Machine Management Settings], and then [Backup Settings].
- **3** Click "Backup Log".

	dge		Muratec MF	X-2550 Logout	
User Information					
Machine Settings				Back	
Machine Management Settings	Backup Se	ttings > Backup Log			
Auto Distribution	Job Type	Folder Name	Result	Date	
Usage Management	Backup	//FREEDOM/F-DMS	Failed	01/01 2010 11:34PM	^
User Policy	Backup	//FREEDOM/Document	Failed	01/01 2010 11:31PM	- 1
Secure Settings					
Archive Settings					
Backup Settings					
Document Box Settings					
ScanTag Settings					
Machine Information					
					Ŧ
	Last updated	PM 02:08 🖸	→클ζ on 🕶		

#### **Note**

If "Failed" is displayed as the result of the backup, you can move the mouse cursor over "Failed" to display the reason the backup failed on the upper left of the "Backup Log" screen.

No access autho	rity.		
Backup Se	ttings > Backup Log		C
Job Type	Folder Name	Result	Date
Backup	//FREEDOM/F-DMS	Failad	01/01 2010 11:34PM

The reasons for the backup failing are indicated below.

- Failed to connect to the shared folder.
- No access authority.
- Failed to transfer the document.
- Partially failed to backup the document.
- Backup has been canceled.
- Failed to analyze the document management information.
- Failed to update the document management information.
- Unknown error occurred.

Check the backup settings and folder privileges.

# **Setting Security**

OfficeBridge enables you to set the user policies to specify function restrictions and setting restrictions for users, and the machine policy to specify setting restrictions for the machine.

# **Setting User Policies**

# Regarding the User Policies

User policies define authority levels by restricting the functions and settings that users can use. Users must have a user policy.

The following authorities are set in OfficeBridge as default settings at the time of shipment. See "Default Security Settings" for details. (See page 3-127.)

Authority Level	Users Applied	Description
High	User	Can use all functions of the machine. Can specify some machine settings (user registration, destination registration (shared only), etc.) Can view communication jobs and machine status information, etc.
Low	Guest	Can use all functions of the machine. Cannot specify machine settings. Can view communication jobs and machine status information, etc.

# Registering a New User Policy

You can register new user policies. The registered user policies can also be used when performing user registration. (See page 3-6.)

1 Click [Admin Login] in OfficeBridge, and log in. (See page 2-7.) This function may also be available on Guest and User login screen, depending on user policy

settings.

2 Click [Machine Management Settings], and then [User Policy].



# 3 Click [Add].

	lge		Muratec MFX-2550 Logout
User Information	Currently 2	? have been registered. "	199 items can still be registered.
Machine Settings			Add Duplicate Delete
Machine Management Settings	User P	olicy	
Auto Distribution		Name	Primary policy
Usage Management		guest policy	A
User Policy		initial policy	Default
Secure Settings			
Archive Settings			
Backup Settings			
Document Box Settings			
ScanTag Settings			
Machine Information			
			*
	Last u	pdated PM 02:10 💽	

 ${\bf 4} \ \, {\rm Set \ the \ detailed \ information.}$ 

		Muratec MFX-2550
User Information		
Machine Settings		Save Back
Machine Management User Policy >	Setting	
Auto Distribution		
Usage Management		
User Policy Soloct an adapti	volueorfe) Select Liser	Illeor
Secure Settings Authority Level f	or Setting	[030]
	low	
Archive Settings	Custom	
Backup Settings - Advanced	0	
Document Box Settings Fax	ON OFF	
ScanTag Settings Copy	ON OFF	
Machine Information Scan	ON OFF	
Print	ON OFF	
User Informat	ion	
User Regis	stration 💿 ON 💿 OFF	
Address B	ook 💿 ON 💿 OFF	
Shortcut	ON OFF	
User Box F	orwarding   ON  OFF	
Settings		
Templates	ON OFF	
Machine Sett	ngs	
TCP/IP Se	ttings ON OFF	
E-mail Set	tings ON OFF	
SNMP Set	tings ON OFF	
Internet Ti	me Settings ON OFF	
Machine S	ietup ON OFF	
Machine E	vefault   ON  OFF	
Last updated PM	02:11 💽	

You can register the following items.

Setting	Description	Settings
Policy name	Enter a name for the user policy to set. This item is required.	30 characters
Select an adaptive user (s)	Select users to apply the policy to from the list. For details, refer to "Selecting Users". (See page 3-126.)	_
Authority Level for Setting	Select the authority level for the users.	High Low Custom
Advanced	This setting is displayed when you click [+]. Enables/disables the security setting. Set "ON" to enable the settings, or "OFF" to disable it.	See "Default Security Settings" to see the available settings. (See page 3-127.)

# 5 Click [Save].

- The display returns to the "User Policy" list screen.
- Press [Back] to cancel registering the user policy settings and return to the "User Policy" list screen.

# Selecting Users

- 1 Display the User Policy setting screen. See "Registering a New User Policy" step 1 to 4. (See page 3-123.)
- 2 Click [Select User] in "Select an adaptive user(s)". The user selection screen is displayed.
- **3** Select the users to add from the user list, and click [Add].

Muratec MFX-2550 Logout							]			
User Information										
Machine Settings								s	ave Back	
Machine Management Settings	User F	olicy	> Setting > Se	elect Us	er					
Auto Distribution	llsor							llser		-
Usage Management		Numb	er Name	Group	•			0001		*
User Policy		001	Mike Smith			[Mail]				
Secure Settings		002	John Simpson			[Mail]	Add			
Archive Settings		003	Mike Anderson			[Mail]				
Backup Settings		004	Henri Yamamoto			[Mail]				
		005	Mickie Mouth			[Mail]				
Document Box Settings		006	Henri Mirror			[Mail]				
ScanTag Settings		007	George Battaile			[Mail]				
Machine Information		800	Maurice Blanchot			[Mail]				
										-
	Last u	updated I	PM 02:15 💽			-	ON 🔄	AAA		

If groups are registered, you can filter the displayed users by group using the [Group] pull-down menu.

4 Click [Save].

The users to apply the policy to are set.

5 Click [Save].

The display returns to the "User Policy" list screen.

# Default Security Settings

The default in the authority levels are indicated below. If you set "OFF", the function cannot be operated from the control panel of the machine. The function is also not displayed in the menu of OfficeBridge.

Security Setting		"High" Authority Level	"Low" Authority Level	
Fax		ON	ON	
Сору		ON	ON	
Scan		ON	ON	
Pr	nt	ON	ON	
on	User Registration	ON	OFF	
nati	Address Book	ON	OFF	
lfor	Shortcut	ON	OFF	
er Ir	User Box Forwarding Settings	ON	OFF	
Useı	Templates	ON	OFF	
ettings	TCP/IP Settings	OFF	OFF	
	E-mail Settings	OFF	OFF	
	LDAP Server Settings	OFF	OFF	
e S	SNMP Settings	OFF	OFF	
chin	Internet Time Settings	OFF	OFF	
Mac	Machine Setup	OFF	OFF	
	Machine Default Settings	OFF	OFF	
	Auto Distribution	OFF	OFF	
ıgs	Usage Management	OFF	OFF	
Setti	User Policy	OFF	OFF	
nent	Secure Settings	OFF	OFF	
agen	Archive Settings	OFF	OFF	
Man	Backup Settings	OFF	OFF	
hine	Document Box Settings	OFF	OFF	
Mac	ScanTag Settings	OFF	OFF	
ion	Communication Job	ON	ON	
rmat	Print Job	ON	ON	
Info:	Machine Status	ON	ON	
nine	Communication History	ON	OFF	
Mac	Print Job History	ON	OFF	

Mode protection can also be set from the control panel of the machine. For details, refer to Chapter 2, "Setting Mode Protection" in the Administrator's Guide.

# Changing a User Policy

You can change a user policy that has been registered.

1 Click the name of the policy to change on the "User Policy" list screen. The "Registration" screen is displayed.

User Policy				
	Name	Primary policy		
	guest policy			
	initial policy	Default		
	2			

**2** Change the detailed information.

For details, refer to step 4 of "Registering a New User Policy". (See page 3-125.)

- **3** Click [Save].
  - The settings are changed, and the display returns to the "User Policy" list screen.
  - Press [Back] to cancel changing the user policy settings and return to the "User Policy" list screen.

Copying an Existing User Policy to Register a New User Policy

You can copy a user policy that is already registered to register a new user policy.

1 On the "User Policy" list screen, select the checkbox of the user policy you want to copy.

User	Policy	
	Name	Primary policy
	guest policy	
	initial policy	Default
1		

**2** Click [Duplicate].

The "Registration" screen is displayed with the copied settings entered for the detailed information.

- **3** Change the settings to those for the new user policy to register. For details, refer to step 4 of "Registering a New User Policy". (See page 3-125.)
- 4 Click [Save].
  - The display returns to the "User Policy" list screen.
  - Press [Back] to cancel registering the user policy settings and return to the "User Policy" list screen.

# Deleting a User Policy

You can delete unnecessary user policies from the "User Policy" list screen.

#### **Note**

- You can delete multiple user policies at the same time.
- You cannot delete a user policy that is assigned to users.
- You cannot delete the "initial policy" or "guest policy".
- 1 Select the checkbox of the user policy you want to delete.

User	Policy	
	Name	Primary policy
	guest policy	
	initial policy	Default

• To select all the displayed policies, select the top checkbox.

 $\bullet$  Click the same checkbox to deselect the item.

## 2 Click [Delete].

A message confirming that you want to delete the user policies is displayed.

# **3** Click [OK].

The selected user policies are deleted.

Windows Internet Explorer	x
is it OK to delete the selected item(s)?	
OK Cancel	

# **Regarding the Machine Policy**

The machine policy restricts the machine itself. You can only set one machine policy.

# Authentication Methods

There are three login machine policies provided in OfficeBridge, which depend on the login authentication method.

Authentication Method	Description
Stand-Alone	Performs user authentication using the user information in the machine. User information must be registered in OfficeBridge in advance.
Single Sign On	Performs user authentication using the user information in the machine after performing Active Directory authentication. If the corresponding user information is not registered in OfficeBridge, it will automatically be newly registered. If the corresponding user information is already registered, it will be overwritten with the information registered in Active Directory.
Network	Performs user authentication using the information in Active Directory.

If you select Stand-Alone or Single Sign On, you can also set the login status of the control panel when the machine is started.

Panel Login Mode Name	Description
Guest Login Mode	The machine starts in the guest login mode. The ready screen is displayed when the machine is started. To perform a user login, press [Login] to display the login screen.
Logout Mode	The machine starts with the user logged out. The login screen is displayed when the machine is started. Guest can move to other screens without logging in.

## **Note**

If you disable the guest account settings, the machine will always be in the "Logout Mode". (See page 3-133.) A user login must be performed to move to other screens.

# OfficeBridge Administrator Settings

# Setting the Machine Policy

## **Note**

- The authentication method can also be specified from the control panel of the machine. For details, refer to Chapter 2, "Setting User Authentication" in the Administrator's Guide.
- Do not set the machine policy from the control panel of the machine. Specifying of the machine policy settings may fail if you do so.
- Click [Admin Login] in OfficeBridg, and log in. (See page 2-7.) This function may also be available on Guest and User login screen, depending on user policy settings.
- 2 Click [Machine Management Settings], and then [Secure Settings].

User Information
Machine Settings
Machine Management Settings
Auto Distribution
Usage Management
User Policy
Secure Settings
Archive Settings
Backup Settings
Document Box Settings
ScanTag Settings
Machine Information

**3** Click "Machine Policy Setting". The "Machine Policy Setting" screen is displayed. 4 Set the detailed information.

	8	I	Muratec MFX-2550	Logout
User Information				
Machine Settings			Save (Initializ	e ) (Back )
Machine Management Settings	Secure Settings > Mac	hine Policy Setting		
Auto Distribution				
Usage Management	Authentication Method	Stand-Alone		•
User Policy	Automotion	<ul> <li>Single Sign On</li> </ul>		
Secure Settings		Network		
oodalo ootaligo	Account Setting	() Network		
Archive Settings	Administrator Password			
Backup Settings	Confirm the Password			
Document Box Settings	Guest Account Setting	● ON ◎ OFF		
ScanTag Settings	Login Screen Setting	User ID Selection		
		O User ID Input		
Machine Information	Panel Login Mode	Guest Login Mode		=
		Constant Mode		
	Access using a computer	Reject all		
	from a different network	Accept all		
	segment	Accept after user login		
	Default User Policy	initial policy -		
	<ul> <li>Service Setting</li> </ul>			
	PC Print			
	IPP	ON OFF		
	LPD	ON OFF		
	RAW port (Port 9100)	ON OFF		
	Web Service			
	HTTP	ON OFF		
	HTTPS	ON OFF		
	E-mail Service			Ŧ
	Last updated PM 02:17 💽	<b>→</b>		

You can register the following items.

Setting		Description	Settings
Authentication Method		Select the authentication method.	<u>Stand-Alone</u> Single Sign On Network
	Domain Name	Enter the domain name of the Active Directory server. If the authentication method is set to "Single Sign On" or "Network", this item is required. If you select "Stand-Alone", this item is not displayed.	64 characters (0-9, a-z, A-Z, -, .)
A	ccount Setting	Specify the account settings for the login user.	-
	Administrator Password	Enter the "Administrator Password".	28 characters
	Confirm the Password	Enter the "Administrator Password" again.	28 characters
	Guest Account Setting	Set whether to enable or disable the guest account. When this is set to "OFF", a user login is required to operate the machine and OfficeBridge. "Accept after user login" in "Access using a computer from a different network segment" will also not be displayed, and cannot be selected. If you select "Network" as the authentication method, this item is not displayed.	<u>ON</u> OFF

Setting	Description	Settings
Login Screen Setting	Select the screen displayed when a user logs in. User ID Selection: This screen is comprised of the user ID and password entry, and a list of user information. The account ID can be automatically entered by selecting it from the list. User ID Input: This screen is comprised of the user ID and password entry. If you select "Network" as the authentication method, this item is not displayed	<u>User ID Selection</u> User ID Input
Panel Login Mode	Select the panel login mode. You can select "Guest Login Mode" or "Logout Mode". If you set "Guest Account Setting" to "OFF", the machine will always be in the "Logout Mode", and this item is not displayed.	<u>Guest Login</u> <u>Mode</u> Logout Mode
Access using a computer from a different network segment	Select the operation to be performed when an access request from a computer in a different network segment is received. You can select "Reject all", "Accept all", or "Accept after user login".	Reject all Accept all <u>Accept after user</u> <u>login</u>
Default User Policy	Select a user policy registered in the user policy settings to use as the default policy.	-

#### Service Settings

These settings are displayed when you click [+].

Setting		Description	Settings
Р	$\operatorname{C}\operatorname{Print}^{*_1}$	Set to allow or prohibit the various PC printing services.	-
	IPP	Set to allow or prohibit the IPP port. Select [ON] to allow the service, or [OFF] to prohibit it.	ON OFF
	LPD	Set to allow or prohibit the LPD port. Select [ON] to allow the service, or [OFF] to prohibit it.	ON OFF
	RAW port (Port 9100)	Set to allow or prohibit the 9100 port. Select [ON] to allow the service, or [OFF] to prohibit it.	ON OFF
W	Veb Service	Set to allow or prohibit the various Web services.	-
	$\mathrm{HTTP}^{*1}$	Set to allow or prohibit the HTTP port. Select [ON] to allow the service, or [OFF] to prohibit it.	ON OFF
	HTTPS	Set to allow or prohibit the HTTPS port. Select [ON] to allow the service, or [OFF] to prohibit it.	ON OFF
E-mail Service		Set to allow or prohibit the various e-mail services.	-
	SMTP (Standard 25 Port)	Set to allow or prohibit the SMTP (standard 25 port). Select [ON] to allow the service, or [OFF] to prohibit it.	ON OFF
C S	onnection ettings	Set to allow or prohibit the various device settings.	-
	LAN (wired)	Set to allow or prohibit LAN connections.	ON OFF
	USB	Set to allow or prohibit USB connections.	ON OFF

*1 If you set HTTP to "OFF", HTTPS and IPP are also automatically set to "OFF". If you set IPP or HTTPS to "ON", HTTP is also automatically set to "ON".
- 5 Click [Save].
  - The message "Changing the "Machine Policy" will reboot the machine automatically." is displayed.
  - Press [Back] to cancel registering the machine policy settings and return to the "Machine Policy" list screen.
- 6 Click [OK].
  - The machine is restarted to reflect the machine policy settings.
  - You will become unable to access OfficeBridge because the machine is restarted. Log in again after restarting the browser.

#### **Note**

- Underlined values are the default settings specified at the time of shipment.
- Click [Initialize] to restore the default settings.
- If you become unable to access OfficeBridge after setting access restrictions, perform "Delete Restriction Settings" from the control panel of the machine. For details, refer to Chapter 2, "Specifying the Network Settings" in the Administrator's Guide.

## **Setting Access Restrictions**

In OfficeBridge, you can set access restrictions based on the MAC addresses or IP addresses that send access requests from an external network. You can restrict 50 MAC addresses and 50 IP addresses.

#### **Note**

Access cannot be restricted for requests from a network in another segment because MAC addresses are not retained.

- Click [Admin Login] in OfficeBridge, and log in. (See page 2-7.) This function may also be available on Guest and User login screen, depending on user policy settings.
- 2 Click [Machine Management Settings], and then [Secure Settings].
- 3 Click "Network Filtering". The "Network Filtering" screen is displayed.

4 Set the detailed information.

		Muratec MFX-2550 Logout
User Information Machine Settings Machine Management Settings	Secure Settings > Net	Save Initialize Back
Usage Management	MAC Address Eiltering	*
User Policy	Setting	M Available setting
Secure Settings	beang	Reject all address(es) except for those listed below
Analytics Continues		Authorize all address(es) except for those listed below
Archive Settings	MAC Address List	
Backup Settings	Rejected MAC	:   :   :   Add       Rejected Address
Document Box Settings	Address	Delete
ScanTag Settings	IP Address Filtering	
Machine Information	Setting	Available setting
		<ul> <li>Reject all address(es) except for those listed below</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Authorize all address(es) except for those listed below</li> </ul>
	IP Address List (IPv4)	
	Rejected Address	Add Rejected Address
	Rejected Address	/ Add Delete
	(MASK)	
	Rejected Address	
	ID Address List (IDu6)	1
	Rejected Address	Add
	Last updated PM 02:18 💽	

You can register the following items.

Setting	Description	Settings
MAC Address Filtering	Set the MAC addresses to restrict.	-
Setting ^{*1}	Select the basic policy for the access restrictions. Select either "Reject all specified address(es) except for those listed below" or "Authorize all address(es) except for those listed below". Select "Available setting" to enable the settings.	Reject all specified address(es) except for those listed below <u>Authorize all</u> <u>address(es) except</u> for those listed below
MAC Address List ^{*2}	<ul> <li>Enter the addresses to set as exceptions to the basic policy selected in the settings.</li> <li>If you selected "Reject all specified address(es) except for those listed below", enter the MAC addresses to allow.</li> <li>If you selected "Authorize all address(es) except for those listed below", enter the MAC addresses to reject.</li> <li>Up to 50 can be registered.</li> <li>Enter an address and click [Add] to add it to the list.</li> <li>To delete an address entered in the list, select its checkbox, and click [Delete].</li> <li>Click the same checkbox to deselect the item.</li> </ul>	XX:XX:XX:XX:XX format (where XX is 0 to 9, A to F)

Setting	Description	Settings
IP Address Filtering	Set the IP addresses to restrict.	_
Setting ^{*1}	Select the basic policy for the access restrictions. Select either "Reject all specified address(es) except for those listed below" or "Authorize all address(es) except for those listed below". Select "Available setting" to enable the settings.	Reject all specified address(es) except for those listed below <u>Authorize all</u> <u>address(es) except</u> for those listed below
IP Address List (IPv4) ^{*2}	<ul> <li>Enter the IPv4 addresses (specified individually, with a mask, or with a range) to set as exceptions to the basic policy selected in the settings.</li> <li>If you selected "Reject all specified address(es) except for those listed below", enter the IPv4 addresses to allow.</li> <li>If you selected "Authorize all address(es) except for those listed below", enter the IPv4 addresses to reject.</li> <li>Enter an address and click [Add] to add it to the list.</li> <li>To delete an address entered in the list, select its checkbox, and click [Delete].</li> <li>Click the same checkbox to deselect the items.</li> </ul>	XXX.XXX.XXX.XXX format (Where XXX is a number between 0 and 255.)
IP Address List (IPv6) ^{*2}	<ul> <li>Enter the IPv6 addresses to set as exceptions to the basic policy.</li> <li>If you selected "Reject all specified address(es) except for those listed below", enter the IPv6 addresses to allow.</li> <li>If you selected "Authorize all address(es) except for those listed below", enter the IPv6 addresses to reject.</li> <li>Enter an address and click [Add] to add it to the list.</li> <li>To delete an address entered in the list, select its checkbox, and click [Delete].</li> <li>Click the same checkbox to deselect the item.</li> </ul>	XXXX:XXXX:XXX X:XXXX:XXXXX format (Where XXXX is a hexadecimal number.)

- *1 If at least one item is registered in the list, you cannot change the basic policy settings.
  *2 Depending on the basic policy settings, the address entry item name or the list title display changes to allow or reject. (For example, if you selected "Allow all specified address(es)", the address entry item changes to "Rejected Address" and the list title changes to "Rejected Address list".)
- 5 Click [Save].
  - The access restrictions are set.
  - Press [Back] to cancel specifying the access restrictions and return to the "Secure Settings" screen.

#### **Note**

- Underlined values are the default settings specified at the time of shipment.
- Click [Initialize] to restore the default settings.
- If you become unable to access OfficeBridge after setting access restrictions, perform "Delete Restriction Settings" from the control panel of the machine. For details, refer to Chapter 2, "Specifying the Network Settings" in the Administrator's Guide.

## **Specifying SSL Certificate Settings**

OfficeBridge supports the setting of the private certificate authority and server certificate required to perform SSL (Secure Socket Layer) communication.

#### **Note**

The root certificate thumbprint can be printed from the control panel of the machine. For details, refer to Chapter 1, "Outputting Lists" in the Administrator's Guide.

- 1 Click [Admin Login] in OfficeBridge, and log in. (See page 2-7.) This function may also be available on Guest and User login screen, depending on user policy settings.
- 2 Click [Machine Management Settings], and then [Secure Settings]. The "Secure Settings" screen is displayed.
- **3** Click "SSL Certificate Settings". The "SSL Certificate Settings" screen is displayed.
- 4 Set the detailed information.

	ge	Muratec MFX-2550
User Information		
Machine Settings		Save Initialize Back
Machine Management Settings	Secure Settings > SS	L Certificate Settings
Auto Distribution		
Usage Management		
User Policy	Root Certificate	Export Fingerprint
	<ul> <li>Server Certificate Details</li> </ul>	
Secure Settings	Select Certificate	Private Certificate Authority
Archive Settings	Authority	
Backup Settings	Holder	
	Common Name	200.1.37.108
Document Box Settings	Organization	0
ScanTag Settings	Organizational Unit	
Machine Information	Serial Number	FE,45,55,19,1E,6F,6A,CA,B8,77,D0,D6,39,0A,24,48,31,30,30,31,30,31,30,30,34,32,33,38,5A,00
	Issuer	
	Common Name	00:50:81:32:00:75
	Organization	0
	Organizational Unit	
	Expiration Date	
	Issue Date	20100101
	Expiration Date	20300101
	- Root Certificate Setting	
	Setting	
	Common Name	00:50:81:32:00:75
	Country	
	Expiration Date	20300101
	Root Certificate	Import
	File Name	Browse
	Password	
		F
	_	
	Last updated PM 02:19 💽	

You can register the following items.

Setting	Description	Settings
Export	When using a private certificate authority, this exports the root certificate.	Password for exporting: 16 characters
	<ul> <li>The root certificate is exported in the "PKCS#12" format^{*1}.</li> <li>It is necessary to set a password when exporting the certificate.</li> <li>If you are not using SSL communication, you cannot export the certificate.</li> </ul>	
Fingerprint	Prints the fingerprint of the root certificate for the private certificate authority.	-

*1 The "PKCS#12" format is for exchanging private keys and certificates. The private key is protected with a password.

Server Certificate Details

These settings are displayed when you click [+].

Displayed Item	Description	
Select Certificate Authority	Displays the certificate authority (private certificate authority) that is currently being used.	
Holder		
Common Name	Displays the common name of the name the certificate is issued for.	
Organization	Displays the organization of the name the certificate is issued for.	
Organizational Displays the organizational unit of the name the certificate is issued Unit		
Serial Number Displays the serial number of the certificate.		
Issuer		
Common Name	Displays the common name of the issuer of the certificate.	
Organization	Displays the organization of the issuer of the certificate.	
Organizational Displays the organizational unit of the issuer of the certificat Unit		
Expiration Date		
Issue Date	Displays the date that the certificate was issued.	
Expiration Date	Displays the date that the certificate expires.	

Root Certificate Setting These settings are displayed when you click [+].

Setting		Description	Settings
Setting			
	Common Name	Enter the name of the certificate authority.	64 characters
		• The MAC address is used when the name is automatically generated.	
	Country	Enter the country code of the certificate authority.	2 digits
	Expiration Date	Enter the date that the root certificate expires.	YYYYMMDD (Where YYYY is a four digit year, MM is a two digit month, and DD is a two digit
		• The generated date + 20 years is used when automatically generated.	day)

#### Root Certificate

[Import]	Imports the root certificate.	-
File Name	Click [Browse] to set the path of the file name to the root certificate.	-
Password	Enter the password used when importing the root certificate.	16 characters

#### Root Certificate (Export)

[Export]	Exports the root certificate.	-
Password	Enter the password used when exporting the root certificate.	16 characters

#### Server Certificate Setting

These settings are displayed when you click [+].

Setting Description		Settings
Setting		
Common Name	Enter the name of the certificate authority.	64 characters: The default value is the IP address of the machine.
Organization	Enter the organization name of the certificate authority.	64 characters
Organizational Unit	Enter the organizational unit of the certificate authority.	64 characters
Location	Enter the location of the certificate authority.	128 characters
State	Enter the state of the certificate authority.	128 characters
Country	Enter the country code of the certificate authority.	2 digits
Expiration Date	Enter the date that the server certificate expires.	YYYYMMDD (Where YYYY is a four digit year, MM is a two digit month, and DD is a two digit day)

	Setting	Description	Settings		
S	Server Certificate				
	[Import]	Imports the server certificate.	_		
	File Name	Click [Browse] to set the path of the file name to the server certificate.	_		
	Password	Enter the password used when importing the server certificate.	16 characters		
Server Certificate (Export)		Export)			
	[Export]	Exports the server certificate.	_		
	Password	Enter the password used when exporting the server certificate.	16 characters		

#### 5 Click [Save].

- The SSL certificate settings are set.
- Press [Back] to cancel specifying the SSL certificate settings and return to the "Secure Settings" screen.

#### **V** Note

Click [Initialize] to restore the default settings.

## **Setting ScanTag**

The ScanTag feature allows you to create image data and metadata (data indicating the attributes and processing method of the image file) in a single scan. The image data and metadata will be sent automatically to a network computer.

## "ScanTag Settings" Screen

	3 4	
	go	Muratec MFX-2550
User Information Machine Settings Machine Management Settings	Currently 3 hav been regis ered. 17 items can still be registered. ScanTag Settings	Add Delete
Auto Distribution	Number Setting Name	5
Usage Management	🗐 <u>01</u> <u>Setting_01</u>	ON 🙀
User Policy	02         Setting_02	OFF
Secure Settings	03         Setting_03	OFF 🚧
Archive Settings		
Decument Rev. Settings		
ScanTag Settings		
Machine Information		
		*
	Last updated PM 02:30 💽	

Setting	Description
1 [Add]	Registers new ScanTag settings.
2 [Delete]	Deletes the ScanTag settings selected from the list.
3 Number	The smallest free number is automatically entered. You can change it to a number of your choice. Click this to display the "ScanTag Settings" screen, and edit the registered ScanTag settings.
4 Setting Name	Displays the name of the registered ScanTag settings. Click this to display the "ScanTag Settings" screen, and edit the registered ScanTag settings.
5 Status	Displays whether the ScanTag settings are enabled or disabled. If the settings are enabled, "ON" is displayed; if they are disabled, "OFF" is displayed. Click 🖘 to enable or disable the settings.

## **ScanTag Settings**

You can register ScanTag settings. Up to 20 can be registered.

- 1 Click [Admin Login] in OfficeBridge, and log in. (See page 2-7.) This function may also be available on Guest and User login screen, depending on user policy settings.
- 2 Click [Machine Management Settings], and then [ScanTag Settings]. The "ScanTag Settings" list screen is displayed.
- 3 Click [Add].
- 4 Specify the detailed ScanTag settings.

			Muratec MFX-255	C Logout
User Information Machine Settings Machine Management Settings Auto Distribution	ScanTag Settings > (	Configuration		Save Back
Usage Management	Number	01		A
User Policy	Setting	ON OFF		
Secure Settings	Setting Name	Setting_01		
Archive Settings	Login Setting	ON OFF		
Backup Settings	Scan			
Document Box Settings	Copy Tag Setting	Tag Setting		
ScanTag Settings				
Machine Information				
				-
-				
	Last updated PM 02:31 💽		→ 📑 🛃 ON 🔤	

You can register the following items.

Setting	Description	Settings
Number	The smallest free number is automatically entered. You can change it to a number of your choice.	01-20
Setting	Set to whether to enable or disable the ScanTag setting.	ON: Enable <u>OFF: Disable</u>
Setting Name	Enter the name of the ScanTag setting.	40 characters
Login Setting	If you perform a login when using ScanTag, information for the logged in user is included in the ScanTag output file. If you set "ON", the login screen is displayed when using ScanTag.	ON <u>OFF</u>
Tag Setting	By clicking [Tag Setting] in the "ScanTag Configuration" screen, a new window opens to display the "Tag Setting Registration" screen.	-

Scan

In order to create and transmit image data and a ScanTag file (metadata file) configure the following settings.

Setting	Description	Settings
Setting	Set "ON" to enable the ScanTag settings when scanning.	ON: Enable <u>OFF: Disable</u>
Distribution Setting	If the ScanTag destination is an FTP server, select "FTP". If the ScanTag destination is a network folder, select "Folder".	Folder FTP
Folder Path	Specify the ScanTag destination folder path. You can click [Browse] to easily enter the folder path from the "Browse" screen.	128 characters
User Name	Enter the account for logging in to the shared folder.	64 characters
Password	Enter the password for logging in to the shared folder.	28 characters
PASV Mode	(This item is displayed when you select "FTP" for distribution setting.) Select whether to connect with the PASV mode.	ON OFF
Port Number	(This item is displayed when you select "FTP" for distribution setting.) Enter the port number of the FTP server.	0 - 65535: <u>21</u>
Color/Mono	Select scanner mode (Color or Monochrome).	Color <u>Mono</u>
File Format (Mono)	Select the file format to use when scanning in black and white.	TIFF <u>PDF</u> PDF w/ Password
File Format (Color)	Select the file format to use when scanning in color.	JPEG <u>PDF</u> PDF w/ Password
Resolution	Set the resolution to use when scanning.	100dpi 200dpi <u>300dpi</u> 600dpi
Output File Format	Select either XML or CSV for ScanTag file format. Also, you can choose the System tag type (e.g. Type A).	<u>XML</u> : <u>Type A</u> -Type D CSV
Create System Tags*1	When this setting is ON, the machine will automatically create information (date/time stamp, file path etc.) and insert it into ScanTag metadata fields.	ON OFF
File Path ^{*1}	Enter the file path of the folder to save the image data.	_

These settings are displayed when you click [+].

*1 These items are displayed according to the "Output File Format". For details of settings, contact your authorized Muratec dealer.

#### Copy

In order to create and transmit ScanTag file (metadata file) to a network computer when making copies, configure the following settings. These settings are displayed when you click [+].

	Setting	Description	Settings
S	etting	Set "ON" to enable the ScanTag settings when copying.	ON: Enable <u>OFF: Disable</u>
D Se	istribution etting	If the ScanTag destination is an FTP server, select "FTP". If the ScanTag destination is a network folder, select "Folder".	<u>Folder</u> FTP
	Folder Path	Specify the ScanTag destination folder path. You can click [Browse] to easily enter the folder path from the "Browse" screen.	128 characters
	User Name	Enter the account for logging in to the shared folder.	64 characters
	Password	Enter the password for logging in to the shared folder.	28 characters
	PASV Mode	(This item is displayed when you select "FTP" for distribution setting.) Select whether to connect with the PASV mode.	<u>ON</u> OFF
	Port Number	(This item is displayed when you select "FTP" for distribution setting.) Enter the port number of the FTP server.	0 - 65535: <u>21</u>
0	utput File Format	Select either XML or CSV for ScanTag file format. Also, you can choose the System tag type (e.g. Type A).	<u>XML</u> : <u>Type A</u> CSV
С	reate System Tags	When this setting is ON, the machine will automatically create information (date/time stamp, file path etc.) and insert it into ScanTag metadata fields.	ON OFF

- **5** Click [Tag Setting].
- 6 Click [Add].



7 Set the detailed information.

	ge	Muratec MFX-2550	Logout
User Information	"01 : Setting_01" is setting.		
Machine Settings			Save Back
Machine Management Settings	> Configuration > F	egistration > Setting	
Auto Distribution			
Usage Management	Number	01	*
User Policy	Display Name		
Secure Settings	Metadata Name		
Archive Settings	Input Method	Direct Input     Any     Any	
Backup Settings		Date Input YYYYMMDD      None      20091201	
Document Box Settings		C List input	
ScanTag Settings			
Machine Information			
			-
	Last updated PM 02:35 💽		

You can register the following items.

Setting	Description	Settings
Number	The smallest free number is automatically entered. You can change it to a number of your choice.	01 - 10
Display Name	Register the name to be displayed on the machine's control panel.	40 characters
Metadata Name	Register the XML tag name of the currently selected user-defined tag.	40 characters.
Input Method	To allow the user to directly input the value, select the "Direct Input". If you want the user to enter the date as a ScanTag field, select "Date Input" and specify the date format. If the "List Input" is selected, the user can be allowed to select from a pre-registered list of values.	<u>Direct Input</u> Date Input List Input
Direct Input	Any If this is set, the user can enter numbers, alpha characters and/or symbols for the selected userdefined tag at the machine. Numeric If this is set, the user can only enter numbers for the selected user-defined tag at the machine. Alphabet If this is set, the user can enter alpha characters and symbols for the selected user-defined tag at the machine.	<u>Any</u> Numeric Alphabet

Setting		Description		Settings
Date Input	Set the date for	rmat and separator s	ymbol.	
	Description of I	Format Symbols		
	Format	Meaning	Example	<u>YYYYMMDD</u> MMDDYYYY
	YYYY	Year in 4 digits	2010	DDMMYYYY
	MM	Month in 2 digits	01	
	DD	Day in 2 digits	05	
	Separator Sym	bols and Examples	_	
	Symbol	Example		None
	None	20100105	_	/
	/	2010/01/05	-	-
		2010.01.05	-	
	-	2010-01-05	_	
List Input	Register the va a selection. If t checked, user c control panel. • Enter the val • Click the che delete, then p	lues from which the he checkbox of the "E can edit the values or lue in the text field a ckbox next to thevalue press [Delete].	user can make Cnable to edit" is a the machine's nd then press [Add]. ue you want to	40 characters

- 8 Click [Save].
- **9** Repeat steps 6 to 8 to register all you desired tag settings.
- 10 Click [Back] and return to the ScanTag Registration screen.

#### 11 Click [Save].

- The "ScanTag Settings" list screen is displayed.
- Press [Back] to cancel registering the distribution settings and return to the "ScanTag Settings" list screen.

#### **Note**

- Underlined values are the default settings specified at the time of shipment.
- To delete ScanTag settings from the list, select the checkbox for the ScanTag settings in the list, and click [Delete].

#### ■ About the ScanTag file name

The ScanTag file name of the scan job is the same as the image data. The image data file name can be specified on the machine's control panel. For more information about the file name, see the "Entering file name" described in Chapter 2, "Advanced Scan Features" in the Scanner and Fax Guide.

For the copy job, the scanned date and time are used as the file name. This file name format cannot be changed.

	Image data and ScanTag file name for scan job	ScanTag file name for copy job
When a file name is specified.	E.g. "ScanTag(metadata).xml"	N/A
When a file name that already exists is specified.	The scan date and time will be added to the end of the file name to give it differentiation. (E.g. "ScanTag(metadata)-2008051514153 0.xml")	N/A
When a file name is not specified.	The scanned date and time are used as the file name. E.g., if the document is scanned on January 15 2010 on 13:30 30 second, the file will be named "20100115133030.xml".	The scanned date and time are used as the file name.

# **Chapter 4** Operating Utilities

Managing Events (InfoMonitor)	4-2
About InfoMonitor	4-2
Setting InfoMonitor	4-3
Using InfoMonitor	4-17
Creating Cover Pages (CoverPage Editor)	4-23
Starting CoverPage Editor	4-24
CoverPage Editor Editing Screen	4-25
Cover Page Creation Procedure	4-30
Specifying Object Settings	4-39
Editing an Object	4-42
Printing a Cover Page	4-45
Uploading Cover Pages to OfficeBridge	4-47

# **Managing Events (InfoMonitor)**

## **About InfoMonitor**

InfoMonitor is a utility program for managing the history of events (scanning and transmission/reception of documents, etc.) that occur in the machine. Users can be notified of events even if there are not logged in to OfficeBridge.



#### **Note**

- To use InfoMonitor, it is necessary to install a program in the computer of the user. For details on installing InfoMonitor, refer to Chapter 2, "Installing to Windows" in the Printer Guide.
- InfoMonitor automatically starts when the computer is started.

#### Opening "User Monitor Settings" Screen

1 Right-click the task tray icon 📅.



#### **Note**

If there is a shortcut to InfoMonitor on the desktop, you can double-click it to display the "User Monitor Settings" screen.

#### "User Monitor Settings" Screen

On the "User Monitor Settings" screen, you can check the monitoring status of InfoMonitor, and specify the various settings.

Status	User Name	Notification Settings
		-
Char	nge Status	Notification items

Item		Description	
User List	Displays a list of t The following iten	the machines for monitoring. Ins are displayed.	
	Machine Name: Status: User Name: Notification Settings:	Displays the name of the machine for monitoring. Displays the current monitoring status ("Monitoring", "Not monitoring", or "Connection error")."Connection error" is displayed if the machine cannot be connected to. Displays the name of the user to notify of events. Displays whether to notify the user when an event	
		"No" is displayed when notification is not set.	
Change Status	Switches the monitoring status of the device. (See page 4-15.)		
Notification items	Selects the events to notify the user of. (See page 4-14.)		
Add	Registers/adds machines to monitor. (See page 4-5.)		
Remove	Removes a registered machine from the list of monitored devices. (See page 4-16.)		
Detail Settings	Specifies monitori and Event notifica	ng settings (Recordable Number, Monitoring Interval, ation using popup messages). (See page 4-10.)	

#### Registering (Adding) Machines to Monitor

You can register machines to monitor in InfoMonitor. You can register up to three machines in the same network segment.

- 1 Open the "User Monitor Settings" screen. (See page 4-3.)
- 2 Click [Add].

Machine Name	Status	User Name	Notification Setting
		hanne Status	Notification items

**3** Select the name of the machine to monitor.

Muratec MFX-2550	
65	
Enter machine manually	Refresh
Machine Name	Muratec MFX-2550
IP Address or Host name	THE OWNER OF THE OWNER OWNER OF THE OWNER
HTTP Port No.	80
HTTPS Port No.	443
Vuse SSL	

- The machines on the current network are displayed.
- Click [Refresh] to refresh the display to show the current connection status of the machines.
- If you select a machine name, "IP Address or Host name", "HTTP Port No.", and "HTTPS Port No." are automatically set.
- If the machine to monitor is not found, register it manually. (See page 4-8.)

#### 4 Click [Next].

📅 Add Monitored Users Wizard	1/3	
Select a machine.		
Muratec MFX-2550		
		Refresh
Enter machine manually		
Machine Name	Muratec MFX-2550	
IP Address or Host name		
HTTP Port No.	80	
HTTPS Port No.	443	
Use SSL		
	< Back	Next > Cancel

- If the connection is successful, the "Add Monitored Users Wizard 2/3" screen is displayed.
- If the connection fails, the user entry screen is displayed. Manually specify the user settings. The user entry screen may be displayed even if the connection is successful, depending on the logon mode. (See page 4-8.)
- **5** Select the user name.

🖥 Add Monitore	d Users Wizard 2/3		×
Select a user, th	nen enter the passwor	d.	
No.	User Name		
001	Mike Smith	N	
002	John Simpson Mike Anderson	5	E
004	Henri Yamamoto		
005	Mickie Mouth		
006	Henri Mirror		~
•			•
			Refresh
User Name		Mike Smith	
Account ID		ms001	
Password			
		< Back Next >	Cancel

Click [Refresh] to refresh the list to display the names of the currently registered users.

6 Enter the password, and click [Next].

No.	User Name			
001	Mike Smith			
002	John Simpson			
003	Mike Anderson			
004	Henri Yamamoto			
005	Mickie Mouth			
006	Henri Mirror			
•				F.
			Re	fresh
User Name		Mike Smith		
Account ID		ms001		
Password		••••		

7 Click [Finish].

The user will be added.	📅 Add Monitored Users Wizard 3	/3		×
☑ Select notification items.	The user will be added.			
	Select notification items.			
< Back Finish Cancel		< Back	Finish	Cancel

If you selected "Select notification items." on the "Add Monitored Users Wizard 3/3" screen, the "Notification items" screen is displayed. Set the notification items. (See page 4-14.)

#### **Note**

If the password is incorrect, "Connection error" is displayed in "Status" on the "User Monitor Settings" screen.

Click [Detail Settings], and enter the password again.

■ Manually Registering (Adding) Machines to Monitor

You can also manually register machines to register.

- **1** Open the "User Monitor Settings" screen. (See page 4-3.)
- $2 \quad \mathrm{Click} \; [\mathrm{Add}].$
- **3** Select "Enter machine manually".

Select a machine	-	
Select a machine.		
Muratec MFX-2550		
	Refr	esh
Lenter machine manually		
Machine Name		
IP Address or Host name		
HTTP Port No.		
HTTPS Port No.		
Use SSL		
	< Back Next >	Cancel

You can now set "IP Address or Host name", "HTTP Port No.", and "HTTPS Port No."

4 Set the detailed information for the device.

Item	Description	Settings
IP Address or Host Name	Enter the name or IP address of the machine to monitor.	Name: IP Address: XXX.XXX.XXX.XXX format (Where XXX is a number between 0 and 255.) 0.0.0.0, 255.255.255.255, and 127.xxx.xxx.xxx local host addresses cannot be used.
HTTP Port No.	Enter the port number of the HTTP server. *1	0 - 65535
HTTPS Port No.	Enter the port number of the HTTPS server. *1	0 - 65535
Use SSL	Select this to perform SSL communication with OfficeBridge.	_

*1 Enter the same HTTP port number and HTTPS port number set in "Port Number Setting" in "TCP/IP Settings". (See page 3-62.)

#### 5 Click [Next].

📊 Add Monitored Users Wizard	1/3	<b></b>
Select a machine.		
Muratec MFX-2550		
	Ref	resh
Enter machine manually		
Machine Name		
IP Address or Host name	10.00	
HTTP Port No.	80	
HTTPS Port No.	443	
Use SSL		
	< Back Next >	Cancel

**6** Enter the password and user ID, and click [Next].

📊 Add Monitor	ed Users Wizard 2/3			X
Select a user, t	hen enter the passwor	d.		
No.	User Name			<u>^</u>
001	Mike Smith			
002	John Simpson			E
003	Mike Anderson			
004	Henri Yamamoto			
005	Mickie Mouth			
006	Henri Mirror			*
٠				P.
			Refre	sh
User Name		Mike Smith		
Account ID		ms001		
Password		•••••		
		< Back Ne	ext >	Cancel

7 Click [Finish].

Add Monitored Users Wizard 3/3	×
The user will be added.	
Select notification items.	
< Back Finish Cance	

If you selected "Select notification items." on the "Add Monitored Users Wizard 3/3" screen, the "Notification items" screen is displayed. Set the notification items. (See page 4-14.)

#### **Note**

If the password is incorrect, "Connection error" is displayed in "Status" on the "User Monitor Settings" screen. Click [Detail Settings], and enter the password again.

#### Specifying Monitoring Settings

You can set the maximum number of events to save in InfoMonitor, and set the interval for monitoring the event of the machine.

You can also set to notify a user when an event occurs using popup messages.

- 1 Open the "User Monitor Settings" screen. (See page 4-3.)
- 2 Select the entry to set, and click "Detail Settings".

Yes Ying Yes
Notification items
inter and a second seco

#### **3** You can set the following items.

If you set to not perform event notification (if you deselect "Event notification using popup messages"), "No" is displayed in the "Notification Settings" field.

Detail Settings	
Enter machine manually	Change Machine
Machine Name	Muratec MFX-2550
IP Address or Host name	10 - 17 M
HTTP Port No.	80
HTTPS Port No.	443
Use SSL	
User Name	Mike Smith
Account ID	ms001
Password	•••••
Recordable Number	25 (Max.50)
Monitoring Interval	5 minutes(1-60)
Event notification using popu	up messages
	OK Cancel

Item	Description	Settings
Recordable Number	Set the maximum number of events to save in InfoMonitor.	1 - 50: <u>25</u>
Monitoring Interval	Set the interval for monitoring the event status.	1 - 60 minutes: <u>5 minutes</u>
Event notification using popup messages	Select this to notify the user when an event occurs using popup messages.	-

Click [Cancel] to cancel the settings.

#### 4 Click [OK].

- The "User Monitor Settings" screen is closed.
- "Yes" is displayed in the "Notification Settings" field on the "User Monitor Settings" screen.

#### **Note**

Underlined values are the default settings specified at the time of shipment.

#### Specifying Other Device Monitoring Settings

- 1 Open the "User Monitor Settings" screen. (See page 4-3.)
- 2 Select the entry to set, and click "Detail Settings". The "Detail Settings" screen is displayed.
- **3** Click [Change Machine].

Enter machine manually	Change Machine
Machine Name	Muratec MFX-2550
IP Address or Host name	10 C 10 C
HTTP Port No.	80
HTTPS Port No.	443
Use SSL	
User Name	Mike Smith
Account ID	ms001
Password	•••••
Recordable Number	25 (Max.50)
Monitoring Interval	5 minutes(1-60)
V Event notification using popu	up messages

4 Select the name of the machine to set, and click [OK].

Device Search		
IP Address or Host Na 200.1.37.1	ame 108	OK Cancel
Detected Device		Refresh
IP Address	Device Name	
and the second se	100 C	
	Muratec MFX-2550	
Search Port Number		
Change default	communication port	
61000		

- Click [Refresh] to refresh the display to show the current connection status of the machines.
- To change the port number for printer searching, select "Change default communication port", and enter a port number in the entry box.
- Click [Cancel] to cancel machine selection.
- **5** Perform steps 3 and 4 of "Specifying Monitoring Settings". (See page 4-10.)

#### Manually Specifying Monitor Settings

You can also manually specify monitoring settings.

- **1** Open the "User Monitor Settings" screen. (See page 4-3.)
- 2 Select the entry to set, and click "Detail Settings". The "Detail Settings" screen is displayed.
- 3 Select "Enter machine manually". You can now set "IP Address or Host name", "HTTP Port No.", and "HTTPS Port No."

Enter machine manually	Change Machine
い Machine Name	Muratec MFX-2550
IP Address or Host name	10.00 M
HTTP Port No.	80
HTTPS Port No.	443
Use SSL	
User Name	Mike Smith
Account ID	ms001
Password	•••••
Recordable Number	25 (Max.50)
Monitoring Interval	5 minutes(1-60)
Event notification using pop	up messages

**4** Set the detailed information for the device.

Item	Description	Settings
IP Address or Host Name	Enter the name or IP address of the machine to monitor.	Name: IP Address: XXX.XXX.XXX.XXX format (Where XXX is a number between 0 and 255.) 0.0.0.0, 255.255.255.255, and 127.xxx.xxx cannot be entered.
HTTP Port No.	Enter the port number of the HTTP server.	0 - 65535
HTTPS Port No.	Enter the port number of the HTTPS server.	0 - 65535
Use SSL	Select this to perform SSL communication with OfficeBridge.	_

**5** You can set the following monitoring settings.

Item	Description	Settings
Recordable Number	Set the maximum number of events to save in InfoMonitor.	1 - 50: <u>25</u>
Monitoring Interval	Set the interval for monitoring the event status.	1 - 60 minutes: <u>5 minutes</u>
Event notification using popup messages	Select this to notify the user when an event occurs using popup messages.	_

#### 6 Click [OK].

- The "Detail Settings" screen is closed.
- "Yes" is displayed in the "Notification Settings" field on the "User Monitor Settings" screen.
- If you set to not perform event notification (if you deselect "Event notification using popup messages"), "No" is displayed in the "Notification Settings" field.

#### **O** Note

- You cannot change the user name.
- Underlined values are the default settings specified at the time of shipment.

#### Selecting Notification Events

You can select the types of events to notify the user of using popup messages.

- **1** Open the "User Monitor Settings" screen. (See page 4-3.)
- 2 Select the user to select the notification events.
- **3** Click [Notification items].

Machine Name	Status	User Name	Notification Settings
Muratec MFX-2550	Monitoring	Mike Smith	Yes
		(#	
	Che	inge Status	Notification items

**4** Select the events for notification, and click [Save].

Feed	RSS ATOM
Number of Item	15
Category	User Box
	Tx Box
	Rx Box
	Shared Rx Box
	Shared Box
	Free Disk Space
	Scan to Folder/FTP
	PC Print
	Print Received Document
	E Boot

- The items are displayed under "Advanced Settings". When they are not displayed, click [+] next to "Advance" to display them.
- You can select multiple events for notification.
- Click [Cancel] to cancel the settings.

Switching the Monitoring Status

You can switch the monitoring status of InfoMonitor. The monitoring status is automatically set to "Monitoring" when you register a machine.

- **1** Open the "User Monitor Settings" screen. (See page 4-3.)
- **2** Select the user to switch the monitoring status.

	Status	User Name	Notification Setting
Muratec MFX-2550	Monitoring	Mike Smith	Yes
			Net Carting Harry
	Cha	ange Status	Notification items

3 Click [Change Status].

Machine Name	Status	User Name	Notification Settings
Muratec MFX-2550	Monitoring	Mike Smith	Yes
	Cha	ange Status	Notification items

The "Status" field switches between "Monitoring" and "Not monitoring" each time you click [Change Status].

#### Deleting Users From the List

You can delete registered users from the list.

- 1 Open the "User Monitor Settings" screen. (See page 4-3.)
- $\mathbf{2}$  Select the user to delete.

Status User Name		Notification Settings
nitoring Mike	Smith	Yes
15		
Change Status	s Ne	otification items

**3** Click [Remove].

The selected user is deleted.

You can use InfoMonitor to view the event history and preview, print or download the document related to an event.



 $1 \quad \text{Right-click the} \ensuremath{\overrightarrow{lrr}}\xspace{1mm} \text{icon in the task tray.}$ 



2 Click [Event Log Viewer].

Settings
Event Log Viewer
Login to OfficeBridge 😽 🕨
About
Exit

Click [Close] to close the "Event Log Viewer" screen.

#### ■ Regarding the "Event Log Viewer" Screen

On the "Event Log Viewer" screen, you can check the events that have occurred. The event categories that can be viewed are indicated below:

- User Box
- Tx Box
- Rx Box
- Shared Rx Box
- Shared Box
- Free Disk Space
- Scan to Folder / FTP
- PC Print
- Print Received Document
- Boot

📊 Eve	nt Log Viewer						
	Machine Name Muratec MFX-2550	Machine Name Status Machine Name Marchine Name User Name User Name		Muratec MFX-2550 Mike Smith	Refresh		
				Event User Box Shared Rx Box Rx Box User Box	Date/Time 2010/01/02 00:46:45 2010/01/02 00:43:45 2010/01/02 00:43:42 2010/01/02 00:41:46	Remarks 20100101013723 20100102004336 20100102004336 20100101013624	Close

Item		Description		
User List	Displays a list of If you switch the The following ite	f the users. e user, the event list display also switches. ems are displayed.		
	Machine Name: Status:	Displays the name of the machine for monitoring. Displays the current monitoring status ("Monitoring" or "Not monitoring"). "Connection error" is displayed if the machine cannot be connected to.		
Machine Name	Displays the nan	ne of the machine to view events for.		
User Name	Displays the nam	ne of the user to notify of events.		
Event List	Displays the hist The following ite Unread mark: 7	tory of notification events. ems are displayed. This mark is displayed for events that have not been		
	previewed. Event: Displays the event category. Date/Time: Displays the date and time that the event occurred. Remarks: The information displayed here depends on the event cate Refer to the following.			
	The related infor Use Box: Tx Box: Rx Box: Shared Rx Box: Shared Box: Free Disk Space Scan to Folder / H PC Print (when p successful) PC Print (when a occurs) PC Print (when o PC Print (when o	rmation that is displayed is indicated below. Document name The sender's name, fax number or e-mail address The sender's name or fax number. If the sender has not registered the name or fax number in their machine, the reception date/time is displayed. The sender's name or fax number. If the sender has not registered the name or fax number in their machine, the reception date/time is displayed. Document name "Disk space alarm" FTP Document name printing is an error "An error occurred when printing (file name)" offline) "The machine became off line state when printing (file name)" Document "Printing the received document(s) are		
	Boot	completed." "Machine is ready"		

#### **Note**

The events to display can be set on the "Notification items" screen. (See page 4-14.)

#### Previewing the Document Related to an Event

- 1 Open the "Event Log Viewer" Screen. (See page 4-17.)
- **2** Double-click the event you want to preview on the "Event Log Viewer" screen.

Machine Name	Status	Machine Name		Mura	ter MEX-2550		
Muratec MFX-2550	Monitoring	User	User Name		Mike Smith		Refresh
			Event		Date/Time	Remarks	
			User Box		2010/01/02 00:46:45	20100101013723	
		▶⊡	Shared Rx Box		2010/01/02 00:43:45	20100102004336	
			Rx Box	N	2010/01/0200:43:42	20100102004336	
		► D	User Box	13	2010/01/02 00:41:46	20100101013624	

**3** Click [Preview].

Event Details	×
Machine Name User Name Event Remarks Date/Time	Muratec MEX-2550 Mike Smith Rx Box 20100102004336 2010/01/02 00:43:42
Preview	Print Save Close

• The viewer that starts depends on the version of the operating system that is installed.

• Click [Close] to close the "Event Log Viewer" screen.

#### Printing the Document Related to an Event

- 1 Open the "Event Log Viewer" Screen. (See page 4-17.)
- **2** Double-click the event you want to print on the "Event Log Viewer" screen.

📅 Eve	nt Log Viewer							×
	Machine Name	Status	Mad	nine Name	Murat	tec MFX-2550		
Þ۵	Muratec MFX-2550	Monitoring	User	Name	Mike S	Smith		Refresh
				Event		Date/Time	Remarks	
			▶⊡	User Box		2010/01/02 00:46:45	20100101013723	
				Shared Rx Box	N	2010/01/02 00:43:45	20100102004336	
			▶.	Rx Box	45	2010/01/02 00:43:42	20100102004336	
				User Box		2010/01/02 00:41:46	20100101013624	
								Close

#### 3 Click [Print].

Event Details		<b>-</b> X
Machine Name	Muratec MFX-2550	
User Name	Mike Smith	
Event	Shared Rx Box	
Remarks	20100102004336	
Date/Time	2010/01/0200:43:45	
Preview	Print Save Close	

Click [Close] to close the "Event Log Viewer" screen.

#### **Downloading the Document Related to an Event**

You can save (download) the document related to an event from OfficeBridge to a local destination.

The format to save the document in (TIFF, PDF, or PDF w/ password) is set in "Common Settings" in "Machine Management Settings" – "Document Box Settings" on the "Admin Login" screen. (See page 3-108.)

- **1** Open the "Event Log Viewer" Screen. (See page 4-17.)
- **2** Double-click the event you want to print.

Machine Name	Status	Machine Name		Muratec MEX-2550		
Muratec MFX-2550	Monitoring	User Name		Mike Smith	Refresh	
			Event	Date/Time	Remarks	
		Þ	User Box	2010/01/02 00:46:45	20100101013723	
			Shared Rx Box 13	2010/01/02 00:43:45	20100102004336	
			Rx Box	2010/01/02 00:43:42	20100102004336	
		▶∎	User Box	2010/01/02 00:41:46	20100101013624	

3 Click [Save].

evene o ctuns		
Machine Name	Muratec MFX-2550	
User Name	Mike Smith	
Event	User Box	
Remarks	20 100 10 10 13723	
Date/Time	2010/01/02 00:46:45	
Preview	Print Save Close	
4 Specify the name and location to save the file, and click [Save].



Click [Close] to close the "Event Log Viewer" screen.

#### ■ Logging In to the Monitored OfficeBridge

You can log in to the monitored OfficeBridge from InfoMonitor.

1 Right-click the task tray icon.



2 Click [Login to OfficeBridge], and click the name of the machine to log in to.



For details on logging in, refer to "Logging In". (See page 2-2.)

# **Creating Cover Pages (CoverPage Editor)**

With CoverPage Editor, you can create cover pages to attach at the top of fax documents you transmit.

On the cover page, you can insert information registered in the address book (recipient name, company name and department name, etc.) and information set in the user information (sender name, company name, and department name, etc.), and also insert strings and pictures.



#### **Note**

In CoverPage Editor, the strings and pictures, etc. to edit are called "objects".

1 Click [Start], select "Muratec" from "Programs" (or "All programs"), and click "CoverPage Editor".



#### **Note**

- A new document screen is displayed when CoverPage Editor is started.
- The size of the cover page is A4.

The part names and functions of the CoverPage Editor editing screen are described below.



#### Part Names and Functions

#### Menu bar

Menu Name	Command Name	Description
File	New	Creates a new file.
	Open	Opens an existing file.
	Save	Overwrites the edited file.
	Save as	Saves to a new file. Alternatively, saves an existing file under a different name. The extension ".cpt" is added to the file.
	Upload	Uploads the created file to OfficeBridge. You can use the uploaded file as a cover page.
	Upload Settings	Selects the location of the OfficeBridge to upload to.
	Print	Prints the created file.
	Print Preview	Displays a print preview of the file you have created.
	Recent Files	Displays the names of the files used most recently.
	Exit	Closes CoverPage Editor.

Menu Name	Command Name	Description
Edit	Undo	Undoes the previous edit. You can also undo by pressing the <ctrl> + <z> keys.</z></ctrl>
	Cut	Cuts the selected object from the editing area. You can also cut an object by pressing the $\langle Ctrl \rangle + \langle X \rangle$ keys.
	Сору	Copies the selected object in the editing area. You can also copy an object by pressing the $\langle Ctrl \rangle + \langle C \rangle$ keys.
	Paste	Pastes the cut (copied) object into the editing area. You can also paste an object by pressing the <ctrl> + <v> keys.</v></ctrl>
	Delete	Deletes the selected object from the editing area. You can also delete an object by pressing the <delete> key.</delete>
	Select All	Selects all the objects in the editing area.
View	Grid	Switches the editing area grid display. A "grid" is used as a yardstick for positioning objects. The grid is not displayed when a completed cover page is sent.
	Toolbar	Switches the editing area toolbar display. The tool groups whose display you can switch are "Standard" ("File", "Edit", "View" tools), "Font" ("Format" tools), "Drawing" ("Insert" tools), and "Quick Access".
	Status Bar	Switches the editing area status bar display.
	Zoom In ^{*1}	Enlarges the editing area display. You can also enlarge the editing area display by clicking the 🔍 icon on the tool bar.
	Zoom Out ^{*1}	Reduces the editing area display. You can also reduce the editing area display by clicking the 🔍 icon on the tool bar.
$\operatorname{Insert}^{*2}$	Recipient	Inserts into the editing area the receiver information registered in the address book (name, company, department, telephone number, and fax number or e-mail address). You can select the recipient information to insert.
	Sender	Inserts into the editing area the sender information registered in machine or user settings (name, company, department, telephone number, and fax number or e-mail address). You can select the sender information to insert.
	Comment	Inserts into the editing area the date sent, number of pages sent, and subject and message entered when transmitting. You can select the items to insert for the comment.
	Picture	This inserts into the editing area an illustration or photograph made with other application software. Pictures inserted into a cover page must be in the bitmap (bmp), TIFF, or JPEG format. If you insert a color image, it is automatically converted to grayscale.
	Text Object	This inserts a character string into the editing area. You can also insert a string by clicking the <b>ab</b> icon on the tool bar.
	Draw Object	Inserts into the editing area a freehand drawing (freehand curve), line, rectangle, or ellipse. If you select "Move", you can move the selected object by dragging it.

Menu Name	Command Name	Description
Format	Font	This specifies the font and size of character strings in a text box inserted into the editing area, and the attributes of the text box, etc. Specify the settings in the "Config Object" dialog box.
	Text Alignment	Justifies (right justifies, centers, or left justifies) the character string inserted in the editing area.
	Config Object	Specifies the attributes of character strings and figures, and the placement of objects, etc. Specify the settings in the "Config Object" dialog box. For details, refer to "Specifying Object Settings". (See page 4-39.)
Align	Bring Forward	Moves the selected object one layer forward if multiple objects are overlapped with each other in the editing area.
	Send Backward	Moves the selected object one layer backward if multiple objects are overlapped with each other in the editing area.
	Bring to Front	When multiple objects are overlaying each other in the editing area, this moves the selected object all the way to the front (the frontmost plane).
	Send to Back	When multiple objects are overlaying each other in the editing area, this moves the selected object all the way to the back (the backmost plane).
	Align Objects	Aligns the selected objects. Align Left: Aligns objects with the leftmost object as a reference. Align Right: Aligns objects with the rightmost object as a reference. Align Top: Aligns objects with the topmost object as a reference. Align Bottom: Aligns objects with the bottommost object as a reference.

#### Toolbar

"Standard" tools

Category	Tool Name		Description
File	New		Creates a new file.
	Open		Opens an existing file.
	Save		Saves an edited file. When you click the list button on the right, you can select from "Save" and "Save As".
	Print Preview	٩	Displays a print preview of the file you have created.
Edit	Cut	2	Cuts the selected object from the editing area.
	Сору	4	Copies the selected object in the editing area.
	Paste		Pastes the cut (copied) object into the editing area.
	Delete	8	Deletes the selected object from the editing area.
View ^{*1}	Zoom In	3	Enlarges the editing area display.
	Zoom Out	9	Reduces the editing area display.

#### "Font" tools

Category	Tool I	Name	Description
Format	Font	Times New Roma 👻	Selects a font for the character string inserted into the editing area.
	Font Size	26 🗸	Selects a size for the character string inserted into the editing area.
	Font Style	ВІЦ	Sets the style (bold, italic, underline) for a character string inserted in the editing area.
	Text Alignment		Justifies (left justifies, centers, or right justifies) a character string inserted in the editing area.

#### "Draw Object" tools

Category	Tool Name		Description
Object insertion	Select	k	Selects and moves an object in the editing area. Move the object while holding down the left mouse button.
	Inputs text	lab	Inserts a character string into the editing area.
	Line	$\searrow$	Draws a straight line in the editing area.
	Freehand	ک	Draws a free curve in the editing area.
	Rectangle	=	Draws a rectangle in the editing area.
	Ellipse	Ø	Draws an ellipse in the editing area.
Align	Bring Forward		Moves the selected object one layer forward if multiple objects are overlapped with each other in the editing area.
	Send Backward		Moves the selected object one layer backward if multiple objects are overlapped with each other in the editing area.
	Align Left	<b>R</b> :	Aligns the selected objects with the leftmost object as a reference.
	Align Right		Aligns the selected objects with the rightmost object as a reference.
	Align Top	<b>4</b>	Aligns the selected objects with the topmost object as a reference.
	Align Bottom	<u>iii</u>	Aligns the selected objects with the bottommost object as a reference.

#### "Quick Access" tools

Category	Tool Name	Description	
File	Open Temlete	Opens an existing file.	
	Preview	Displays a print preview of the file you have created. This operation is the same as "Print Preview" in the "File" menu.	
	Store into MFP	Uploads the created file to OfficeBridge. This operation is the same as "Upload" in the "File" menu.	

Category	Tool Name	Description
$\operatorname{Insert}^{*2}$	Insert Recipient	Inserts into the editing area the receiver information registered in the address book (name, company, department, telephone number, and fax number or e-mail address). This operation is the same as "Recipient" in the "Insert" menu.
	Insert Sender	Inserts into the editing area the sender information registered in the machine or user settings (name, company, department, telephone number, and fax number or e-mail address). This operation is the same as "Sender" in the "Insert" menu.
	Insert Comment	Inserts into the editing area the date sent, number of pages sent, and subject and message entered when transmitting. This operation is the same as "Comment" in the "Insert" menu.
	Insert Picture	This inserts into the editing area an illustration or photograph made with other application software. This operation is the same as "Picture" in the "Insert" menu.

#### **Status Bar**



Status Bar	Description
1	Displays the function of the selected command or tool.
2	Displays the coordinate position of the selected object.
3	Displays the size of the selected object.

- *1 There are four enlargement/reduction ratios: 50%, 100%, 200%, and 400%. The 100% ratio is set when CoverPage Editor is started.
- *2 The objects inserted with "Recipient", "Sender" or "Comment" are inserted as "insertion objects". (See page 4-35.)

#### Object Types

CoverPage Editor has the following types of objects.

Туре	Description
Insertion object	Enables you to use the recipient information stored in the address book, the sender information inserted when transmitting the document, or the transmission date and number of pages transmitted, etc. created when transmitting the document, as objects.
	• Object inserted with "Recipient" in the "Insert" menu or [reset Recipient inserts the receiver information registered in the address book (name, company, department, telephone number, fax number, e-mail address).
	• Object inserted with "Sender" in the "Insert" menu or <u>levet Sender</u> inserts the sender information registered in the machine or user settings (name, company, department, telephone number, and fax number or e-mail address).
	• Object inserted with "Comment" in the "Insert" menu or <pre>InsertComment</pre> comment information (transmission date, number of pages transmitted, subject, message) for transmission
Text object	Object inserted with "Text Object" in the "Insert" menu or <b>ab</b> in the "Draw Object" tools

Туре	Description
Draw object	Object inserted with "Draw Object" in the "Insert" menu or 📐, 🔄, 🖽, or 🖼 in the "Draw Object" tools
Image object	Object inserted with "Picture" in the "Insert" menu or meet Picture.

# **Cover Page Creation Procedure**

This section describes an example of the procedure for creating a simple cover page (from creating a new file to saving it).

This cover page uses the "name", "company name", and "department name" of the destination registered in the address book, and the "name", "company name", "department name", "telephone number", and "fax number" of the sender.



#### Creating a Phrase

You can insert into the editing area "text objects" to use as fixed phrases for titles and greetings, etc.

#### 1 Click ab.

(	
<u>File Edit Vie</u>	w <u>I</u> nsert F <u>o</u> rm
🖬 🖄 🖬 🗸	۹ 🖄 🖓 🖻
▶  ab \	
Open Temlete	Insert Recipient

**2** Drag the mouse pointer in the editing area to create a text box.



**3** Enter the title for the cover page in the text box.



Adjust the font type and size using the "Format" tool.

4 Click "Config Object" from the "Format" menu with the text box selected.



You can also select "Config Object" by right-clicking the selected text box.

**5** Specify the object settings in the "Colors and Lines" tab, and click [OK].

Object Config	LX_
Font Colors and Lines Config	
Fill	
Color: Auto - Semit	ransparent
Line	
Color: Auto -	
Style: Solid Line	
Weight: 1 🖨 PT	
ОК	Cancel

In this example, "No Fill" is set for "Color" in "Fill", and "No Line" is set for "Style" in "Line".

#### **Note**

- The font type and size, etc. of the text box can be changed later. For details, refer to "Changing the Font Properties" in "Editing an Object". (See page 4-42.)
- To edit the text again, select 🔪 (the "Select" tool) and then double-click the text box.
- To change the shape of the text box, drag its corner points or middle points.

#### Creating a Figure

You can enter a figure into the editing area as a "draw object".

1 Click  $\blacksquare$  (the "rectangle" tool).



**2** Drag the mouse pointer in the editing area to create the figure.

K Untitled.cpt - CoverPage Editor							
<u>File Edit View Insert Format Align Help</u>							
🖬 🛳 🖬 ▾   �   १८ 🖞 🛍 🔒   �   �   �	□ 🖆 🖬 ▾  💯 Φ 🛍 🔍 Q Q 💿 🔍 ▾ 🗣 B I ⊻ Ε Ξ 🗏						
🔭 lab 🔨 🖓 🖽 😂 🖬 🖬 🔛 📰 🛒	<u></u>						
Open Temlete Insert Recipient Insert Sender	Insert Comment	Insert Picture	Preview	Store into MFP			
				=			
	AV						
<b></b>	AA	DOC	:um	ent			
·	[ 82, 90 ]	[ 256 x 248	1	NUM a			

**3** Click "Config Object" from the "Format" menu with the figure selected.



You can also select "Config Object" by right-clicking the selected figure.

4 Specify the figure settings in the "Colors and Lines" tab, and click [OK].



In this example, "Black" is set for "Color" in "Fill".

5 With the figure selected, click 🚇 (the "Copy" tool), and then 🖻 (the "Paste" tool).

A copy of the figure is created.



**6** Adjust the position.

7 Specify the figure settings in the "Colors and Lines" tab, and click [OK].



In this example, "Grid" is set for "Color" in "Fill".

8 With both figures selected, click (2)(the "Copy" tool), and then (1)(the "Paste" tool).

A copy of the figures is created.

- **9** Move the copies of the figures to a location of your choice.
- 10 Select the bottom figure you moved, and then click 🕒 (the "Bring Forward" tool).



#### ■ Inserting Registered (Recipient or Sender) Information

You can insert information registered in the address book into the editing area as "insertion objects".

These insertion objects are linked to the address book, and the name and company name, etc. change according to the destination.

1 From the "Insert" menu, select "Recipient" – "Name".

Ins	ert F <u>o</u> rmat	<u>A</u> lign	Help
2	<u>R</u> ecipient	•	<u>N</u> ame
	<u>S</u> ender	•	<u>C</u> ompany
-	<u>C</u> omment	•	<u>D</u> epartment
lr  ab	<u>P</u> icture <u>T</u> ext Object <u>D</u> raw Object	,	<u>T</u> elephone <u>F</u> ax E- <u>M</u> ail

**2** Position the object in a location of your choice.

**3** You can also click "Company" or "Department" from the "Insert" menu, and position the object in a location of your choice.



**4** Similarly, insert and position the registered information of the sender (sender name, company name, department name, and phone number, etc.)



# Operating Utilities

#### ■ Inserting a Subject

You can insert a "subject" into the editing area.

The "subject" you enter is set in the "Subject" entry box in "Cover Page" on the "Transmission" settings screen.

1 From the "Insert" menu, select "Comment" – "Subject".

Insert For	mat Align	Help	
a <u>R</u> ecipier	nt 🕨	Q	
<u>S</u> ender	<u>-</u>		
<u>C</u> omme	ent 🕨 🕨	<u>D</u> ate	-
Dicture		<u>M</u> essage	ent
Int. Text Ob	inct	<u>S</u> ubject	
Draw O	hiect I	<u>P</u> ages	W
<u>-</u>	ojece - j		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1

**2** Position the object in a location of your choice.



#### ■ Inserting a Message

You can insert a "message" into the editing area. The "message" you enter is set in the "Text" entry box in "Cover Page" on the "Transmission" settings screen.

1 From the "Insert" menu, select "Comment" – "Message".



**2** Position the object in a location of your choice.



#### Saving a Cover Page

You can save the cover page you created.

1 Click "Save As" in the "File" menu.



2 Specify the name and location to save the file, and click [Save]. The cover page you created is saved.

🛃 Save As				×
Save in: 🕕 Samples 🗸 🍯 💋			- G 🦻 🛙	୭▼
Name	Date modified	Туре	Size	
Sample(	01.cpt			
Sample(	02.cpt			=
Sample(	03.cpt			
Sample(	04.cpt			
Sample(	05.cpt			
Sample(	06.cpt			*
File name:	sample			Save N
Save as type:	CoverPage Editor File	es (*.cpt)	•	Cancel

The extension of the saved file is ".cpt".

#### Ø Note

- The cover pages you create must be uploaded to OfficeBridge in order to use them. (See page 4-47.)
- You can attach an uploaded cover page to a document you transmit. (See page 2-10.)

# **Specifying Object Settings**

You can edit an object inserted into the editing area by cutting or pasting it, for example.

#### Opening "Config Object"

You can open the "Config Object" dialog box to specify the various object settings.

- 1 Click (the "Select" tool), and select the object to change.
- 2 From the "Format" menu, select "Config Object". You can also right-click the object and then click "Config Object".



**3** Click the tabs and specify each setting.

Object Config	23
Font Colors and Lines Config	
Font:	
Times New Roman	-
Style: Size:	
Regular 💌 26	-
Color:	
Auto 👻	
Underline	
Deleteline	
ОК Са	ncel

The setting items displayed depend on the selected object.

4 Click [OK].

The settings are changed.

#### List of Object Settings

#### "Font" tab

(When a text object is selected)

Setting	Description
Font	Set the font type for the selected text box. Select a font from the pull-down menu.
Style	Set the style of the font for the selected text box. Select a style from the pull-down menu.
Size	Set the size of the font for the selected text box. Select a size from the pull-down menu.
Color	Set the color of the font for the selected text box. Select a color from the pull-down menu.
Underline	Select this to underline the text string.
Deleteline	Select this to cross out the text string.

(When an insertion object is selected)

Setting	Description
V-Rate	Set the vertical ratio of the font for the selected text box. Select a ratio from the pull-down menu.
H-Rate	Set the horizontal ratio of the font for the selected text box. Select a ratio from the pull-down menu.

#### "Colors and Lines" tab

	Setting	Description
Fill	Color	Adjusts the fill color of the selected object. Click the list button to select a color. <b>Note</b> Cannot be set when an insertion object is selected. (Fixed to white.)
	Semitransparent	<pre>Select this to make the selected object semitransparent. <example></example></pre>
Line	Color	Adjusts the line color for the selected object. Select a color from the pull-down menu.
	Style	Set the line type for the selected object, ("No Line", "Solid Line", "Dot Line", "Dash Line", "DashDot Line", or "DashDotDot Line").
	Weight	Specifies the line width for the selected object. Click adjustment buttons $[\Psi]$ and $[\blacktriangle]$ to adjust the line width.

#### "Config" tab

	Setting	Description
Text	Align	Adjusts the alignment of the selected text box character string: ("Right justified", "Centered", or "Left justified"). Select the alignment from the pull-down menu.
Ordor		When objects are everlaving each other selected objects will be
Order		moved to a specified order position.
		Ø Note
		Cannot be set when an insertion object is selected. (An inserted object is always positioned at the front.)
	Bring to front	When selected, the selected object will be moved to the frontmost plane of the overlaid objects.
	Send to Back	When selected, the selected object will be moved to the backmost plane of the overlaid objects.
	Bring Forward X times	When selected, the selected object will be moved back the number of specified planes. Enter the number of planes in the entry box.
	Send Backward X times	When selected, the selected object will be moved forward the number of specified planes. Enter the number of planes in the entry box.

### **Editing an Object**

You can edit objects using the menu commands and tools.

#### ■ Selecting, Moving, and Deleting Objects

Use 🔪 (the "Select" tool) to select and move objects.

- **1** Click (the "Select" tool), and select the object.
- 2 To move the object, drag it while it is selected.
- **3** To delete the object, click 健 (the "Delete" tool). Or, select "Delete" from the "Edit" menu.

#### Ø Note

- To select multiple objects together, drag over all those objects with the left mouse button held down. To select any object, click the desired object while holding down the <Shift> key.
- You can select all objects by pressing the <Ctrl> + <A> keys.

#### ■ Copying, Cutting, and Pasting Objects

- 1 Click N (the "Select" tool), and select the object.
- **2** Perform one of the following operations to copy or cut the object.
  - To copy the object, click D (the "Copy" tool). Or, select "Copy" from the "Edit" menu. You can also copy an object by pressing the  $\langle Ctrl \rangle + \langle C \rangle$  keys.
  - To cut the object, click 🗭 (the "Cut" tool). Or, select "Cut" from the "Edit" menu. You can also cut an object by pressing the <Ctrl> + <X> keys.
- 3 To paste the copied or cut object, click ⓓ (the "Paste" tool). Or, select "Paste" from the "Edit" menu. You can also paste an object by pressing the <Ctrl> + <V> keys.

#### Moving an Object to Forward or Back

When objects are overlaying each other, you can move the selected object forward or backward.

- 1 Click N (the "Select" tool), and select the object.
- **2** Perform one of the following operations to move the object forward or backward.
  - To move the object forward, click 🝙 (the "Bring Forward" tool). Or, select "Bring Forward" from the "Format" menu. You can also bring an object forward by pressing the <Ctrl> + <F> keys.
  - To move the object backward, click 📮 (the "Send Backward" tool). Or, select "Send Backward" from the "Format" menu. You can also send an object backward by pressing the <Ctrl> + <B> keys.

#### ■ Moving an Object to the Front or Back Plane

When objects are overlaying each other, you can move the selected object to the frontmost or backmost plane.

- 1 Click N (the "Select" tool), and select the object.
- **2** Perform one of the following operations to move the object to the frontmost or backmost plane.
  - Select "Bring to Front" from the "Format" menu to move the object to the frontmost plane.
  - Select "Send to Back" from the "Format" menu to move the object to the backmost plane.

#### <Example>



"Send to Back" performed

#### Aligning Objects

You can align multiple objects to the left, right, top, or bottom.

- 1 Click N (the "Select" tool), and select the object.
- **2** Perform one of the following operations.
  - To align the objects left, click 陸 (the "Align Left" tool). Or, select "Align Objects" "Align Left" from the "Align" menu.
  - The selected objects are aligned with the left edge of the leftmost object.
  - To align the objects right, click 🕄 (the "Align Right" tool). Or, select "Align Objects" "Align Right" from the "Align" menu.

The selected objects are aligned with the left edge of the rightmost object.

• To align the objects on the top, click 🛐 (the "Align Top" tool). Or, select "Align Objects" - "Align Top" from the "Align" menu.

The selected objects are aligned with the left edge of the topmost object.

• To align the objects on the bottom, click 👪 (the "Align Bottom" tool). Or, select "Align Objects" - "Align Bottom" from the "Align" menu.

The selected objects are aligned with the left edge of the bottommost object.

<Example>





<Example>



Based on the top side of this object

You can print a created cover page to check it. You can also preview the printed state on screen.

#### Printing a Cover Page

1 Select "Print" from the "File" menu.

_	2		_	
Eile	<u>E</u> dit <u>V</u> iew <u>I</u> nsert	Format <u>A</u>	lign	
	New	Ctrl+N	2	
<u></u>	<u>O</u> pen	Ctrl+O	1	
	<u>S</u> ave	Ctrl+S		
	Save <u>A</u> s		Der	
	<u>U</u> pload	Ctrl+U		
	Upload Settings			
8	Print	Ctrl+P		
۹	Print Preview			
1 Untitled.cpt				
	Exit			

2 Specify the required settings in the "Print" dialog box, and click the [OK] button. Printing is executed.

#### Checking the Print Preview a Cover Page

**1** Select "Print Preview" from the "File" menu.

<u>F</u> ile	<u>E</u> dit <u>V</u> iew Insert	F <u>o</u> rmat	<u>A</u> lign
	New	Ctrl+N	2
<u></u>	<u>O</u> pen	Ctrl+O	1
	<u>S</u> ave	Ctrl+S	Ē
	Save <u>A</u> s		Sei
	<u>U</u> pload	Ctrl+U	
	Upload Settings		
6	Print	Ctrl+P	
٩	Print Preview		
:	1 Untitled.cpt		
	E <u>x</u> it		

Preview screen

🛃 Untitled.cpt - CoverPage Editor	
B C Cose	
C1 Sector Sector 100 C1 Techer (Net Hell Hell C1) FAX Document	
To: Teacher Tredent Sed: (Sector: Sector: Sec	
C1044-00 16464 0000000000000000000000000000000	
From : basic (deversible)	
	NUM

Item	Description
Print 🖨	The "Print" dialog box is displayed to print the cover page.
	Ø Note
	If you execute printing, the preview screen is automatically closed.
Zoom In 🔍	The preview is enlarged one level.
Zoom Out 🥄	The preview is reduced one level.
Close	Closes the preview screen.

2 Click [Close] to close the preview screen.

#### **V** Note

There are three enlargement/reduction ratios: "Small (100%)", "Medium (150%)", and "Large (200%)".

When the preview screen is first displayed, the ratio is set to "Small (100%)".

## **Uploading Cover Pages to OfficeBridge**

You can upload created cover pages to OfficeBridge.

It is necessary to set the location of the OfficeBridge to upload to before uploading cover pages.

Once a cover page is uploaded, you can attach it to a document for transmission.

#### Setting the OfficeBridge IP Address

1 Select "Upload Settings" from the "File" menu. The "Upload Settings" dialog box is displayed.

Edit V	liew	Insert	Format	A
New			Ctrl+N	ł
<u>O</u> pen			Ctrl+0	Ī
Save			Ctrl+S	F
Save <u>A</u> s				se
<u>U</u> pload			Ctrl+U	F
Upload Se	etting	s N		ŀ
<u>P</u> rint		13	Ctrl+P	ŀ
Print Prev	iew			ŀ
Recent Fil	es			
E <u>x</u> it				
	Edit V New Open Save As Upload St Print Print Prey Recent Fil Exit	Edit View New Open Save Save As Upload Upload Setting Print Print Preview Recent Files Egit	Edit     View     Insert       New     Open     Save       Save     Save As     Upload       Upload     Print     Print       Print     Print     Recent Files       Exit     Exit     Exit	Edit     View     Insert     Format       New     Ctrl+N       Open     Ctrl+O       Save As     Upload     Ctrl+U       Upload     Ctrl+U       Upload Settings     Ctrl+P       Print     Ctrl+P       Print.     Ctrl+P       Recent Files     Egit

"Upload Settings" dialog box

Upload Settings 🛛 😹
IP Address Search
Ex : (192.168.0.1)
HTTP Port No. 80 (1-65535)
OK Cancel

Setting	Description
IP Address	Set the IP address of the OfficeBridge to upload to.
Search	Search for a OfficeBridge to upload to. If you perform a search, a list of the search results is displayed, and you can select a OfficeBridge.
HTTP Port No.	Enter the HTTP port number of OfficeBridge. The HTTP port number is usually "80", but change it if the HTTP port number has been changed in the TCP/IP settings.
OK	When you click this, the current settings are saved.
Cancel	When you click this, the current settings are canceled.

#### 2 Click [OK].

The selected OfficeBridge is set as the location to upload the cover pages, and the "Upload Settings" dialog box closes.

#### Uploading a Cover Page

1 Click [Store into MFP] in the "Quick Access" tools. Or, select "Upload" from the "File" menu.

The "Upload" dialog box is displayed.

- 2 Select the ID to upload, and click [Upload].
  - You can upload up to 20 cover pages to OfficeBridge.
  - If 20 cover pages have already been uploaded, select the ID for an unnecessary cover page and execute the upload (to overwrite it).
  - $\bullet$  To check a cover page that has already been uploaded, select the ID for the cover page to check, and select "Preview".

ploa	d			
ID	Coverpage name	Create date	<u>^</u>	
1	Sample01	2009/01/01 00:00:00		FAX Document
2				
3				
4			=	Na mol
5			-	Entri Entri
6				3.dox1
7				
8				
9				
10				
11				
12				
13				Data Tatal code
14			-	
				Preview
				Upload Cancel

#### **Note**

If the IP address of the OfficeBridge is incorrect, the message "Upload fail!" is displayed. Select "Upload Settings" and check the IP address settings.